

# Tanzania

## Knowledge, Attitudes and Practices Survey 1994



Bureau of Statistics  
Planning Commission



Demographic and Health Surveys  
Macro International Inc.

# **Tanzania Knowledge, Attitudes and Practices Survey 1994**

**Kia I. Weinstein  
Sylvester Ngallaba  
Anne R. Cross  
F. M. Mburu**

**Bureau of Statistics  
Planning Commission  
Dar es Salaam, Tanzania**

**Macro International Inc.  
Calverton, Maryland USA**

**July 1995**

This report summarises the findings of the 1994 Tanzania Knowledge, Attitudes, and Practices Survey (TKAPS) conducted by the Bureau of Statistics, Planning Commission, Government of Tanzania. Macro International Inc. provided technical assistance. Funding was provided by the U.S. Agency for International Development office in Tanzania (USAID/Tanzania) and the Government of Tanzania.

The TKAPS is part of the worldwide Demographic and Health Surveys (DHS) programme, which is designed to collect data on fertility, family planning, and maternal and child health. Additional information about the Tanzania survey may be obtained from the Bureau of Statistics, P.O. Box 796, Dar es Salaam, Tanzania (Telephone: 051-22722/5; Fax: 051-36364). Additional information about the DHS program may be obtained by writing to: DHS, Macro International Inc., 11785 Beltsville Drive, Suite 300, Calverton, MD 20705 (Telephone: 301-572-0200; Fax: 301-572-0999).

Recommended citation:

Weinstein, Kia I., Sylvester Ngallaba, Anne R. Cross, and F.M. Mburu. 1995. *Tanzania Knowledge, Attitudes and Practices Survey, 1994*. Calverton, Maryland: Bureau of Statistics, Planning Commission and Macro International Inc.

## CONTENTS

	Page
Tables .....	v
Figures .....	viii
Preface .....	ix
Summary of Findings .....	xi
<b>CHAPTER 1 INTRODUCTION .....</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 Objectives of the Survey .....	1
1.2 Questionnaires .....	1
1.3 Sample Design and Implementation .....	2
1.4 Training and Field Work .....	3
1.5 Data Processing .....	3
1.6 Response Rates .....	4
<b>CHAPTER 2 CHARACTERISTICS OF HOUSEHOLDS AND RESPONDENTS .....</b>	<b>5</b>
2.1 Characteristics of the Household Population .....	5
2.2 Housing Characteristics .....	11
2.3 Background Characteristics of Survey Respondents .....	12
<b>CHAPTER 3 FERTILITY .....</b>	<b>19</b>
3.1 Current Fertility .....	19
3.2 Children Ever Born and Living .....	22
3.3 Teenage Pregnancy and Motherhood .....	23
<b>CHAPTER 4 FERTILITY REGULATION .....</b>	<b>27</b>
4.1 Knowledge of Contraception .....	27
4.2 Problems with Methods .....	30
4.3 Ever Use of Contraception .....	31
4.4 Current Use of Contraception .....	32
4.5 Number of Children at First Use of Contraception .....	38
4.6 Pill Use .....	39
4.7 Knowledge of the Fertile Period .....	40
4.8 Sources for Family Planning Methods .....	40
4.9 Intention to Use Family Planning Among Nonusers .....	42
4.10 Family Planning Information .....	43

	Page
<b>CHAPTER 5 MARRIAGE AND SEXUAL ACTIVITY .....</b>	<b>51</b>
5.1    Marital Status .....	51
5.2    Polygyny .....	52
5.3    Age at First Marriage .....	52
5.4    Age at First Intercourse .....	53
5.5    Recent Sexual Activity .....	55
<b>CHAPTER 6 FERTILITY PREFERENCES .....</b>	<b>57</b>
6.1    Desire for More Children .....	57
6.2    Need for Family Planning .....	61
6.3    Ideal and Actual Number of Children .....	63
<b>CHAPTER 7 SEXUAL ACTIVITY AND KNOWLEDGE OF AIDS .....</b>	<b>67</b>
7.1    Sexual Partners .....	67
7.2    Sexually Transmitted Diseases .....	72
7.3    AIDS Awareness and Knowledge .....	77
<b>APPENDIX A SURVEY IMPLEMENTATION .....</b>	<b>95</b>
<b>APPENDIX B ESTIMATES OF SAMPLING ERRORS .....</b>	<b>99</b>
<b>APPENDIX C DATA QUALITY .....</b>	<b>117</b>
<b>APPENDIX D ADDITIONAL TABLES .....</b>	<b>123</b>
<b>APPENDIX E QUESTIONNAIRES .....</b>	<b>129</b>
<b>APPENDIX F PERSONS INVOLVED IN THE TANZANIA KNOWLEDGE, ATTITUDES AND PRACTICES SURVEY .....</b>	<b>181</b>

## TABLES

	Page	
<b>Table 1.1</b>	Results of the household and individual interviews .....	<b>4</b>
<b>Table 2.1</b>	Household population by age, residence and sex .....	<b>6</b>
<b>Table 2.2</b>	Population by age from selected sources .....	<b>7</b>
<b>Table 2.3</b>	Household composition .....	<b>7</b>
<b>Table 2.4.1</b>	Educational level of the male household population .....	<b>8</b>
<b>Table 2.4.2</b>	Educational level of the female household population .....	<b>9</b>
<b>Table 2.5</b>	School enrolment .....	<b>10</b>
<b>Table 2.6</b>	Housing characteristics .....	<b>11</b>
<b>Table 2.7</b>	Household durable goods .....	<b>12</b>
<b>Table 2.8</b>	Background characteristics of respondents .....	<b>13</b>
<b>Table 2.9.1</b>	Level of education: men .....	<b>14</b>
<b>Table 2.9.2</b>	Level of education: women .....	<b>15</b>
<b>Table 2.10</b>	Access to mass media .....	<b>16</b>
<b>Table 3.1</b>	Current fertility .....	<b>19</b>
<b>Table 3.2</b>	Fertility by background characteristics .....	<b>21</b>
<b>Table 3.3</b>	Trends in percentage pregnant .....	<b>22</b>
<b>Table 3.4</b>	Children ever born and living .....	<b>23</b>
<b>Table 3.5</b>	Teenage pregnancy and motherhood .....	<b>24</b>
<b>Table 3.6</b>	Children born to teenagers .....	<b>25</b>
<b>Table 4.1</b>	Knowledge of contraceptive methods and source for methods .....	<b>27</b>
<b>Table 4.2</b>	Knowledge of methods by background characteristics .....	<b>29</b>
<b>Table 4.3</b>	Disadvantages of the pill .....	<b>30</b>
<b>Table 4.4</b>	Disadvantages of the IUD .....	<b>30</b>
<b>Table 4.5</b>	Disadvantages of injection .....	<b>31</b>
<b>Table 4.6</b>	Ever use of contraception .....	<b>32</b>
<b>Table 4.7</b>	Current method use .....	<b>33</b>
<b>Table 4.8</b>	Trends in current use of family planning methods .....	<b>34</b>
<b>Table 4.9</b>	Current use of family planning by method: all women .....	<b>36</b>
<b>Table 4.10</b>	Number of children at first use of contraception .....	<b>38</b>
<b>Table 4.11</b>	Pill brands used .....	<b>39</b>

	Page	
<b>Table 4.12</b>	Quality of pill use .....	39
<b>Table 4.13</b>	Knowledge of fertile period .....	40
<b>Table 4.14</b>	Source of supply for modern contraceptive methods .....	41
<b>Table 4.15</b>	Future use of contraception .....	42
<b>Table 4.16</b>	Reasons for not using contraception .....	43
<b>Table 4.17</b>	Exposure to family planning messages .....	44
<b>Table 4.18</b>	Acceptability of media messages on family planning .....	45
<b>Table 4.19</b>	Family planning symbol .....	46
<b>Table 4.20</b>	Family planning outreach .....	47
<b>Table 4.21</b>	Discussion of family planning by couples .....	48
<b>Table 4.22</b>	Discussion of family planning with relatives and friends .....	49
<b>Table 4.23</b>	Perceptions of the level of family planning use .....	50
<b>Table 5.1</b>	Current marital status .....	51
<b>Table 5.2</b>	Polygyny .....	52
<b>Table 5.3</b>	Age at first marriage .....	53
<b>Table 5.4</b>	Age at first sexual intercourse .....	54
<b>Table 5.5</b>	Recent sexual activity .....	56
<b>Table 6.1</b>	Fertility preferences by number of living children .....	57
<b>Table 6.2</b>	Fertility preferences by age .....	59
<b>Table 6.3</b>	Want no more children by background characteristics .....	60
<b>Table 6.4</b>	Need for family planning services .....	62
<b>Table 6.5</b>	Ideal and actual number of children .....	64
<b>Table 6.6</b>	Mean ideal number of children by background characteristics .....	65
<b>Table 7.1.1</b>	Number of sexual partners: women .....	68
<b>Table 7.1.2</b>	Number of sexual partners: men .....	69
<b>Table 7.2</b>	Payment for sexual relations .....	70
<b>Table 7.3.1</b>	Relationship with last person with whom respondent had sexual intercourse: women	71
<b>Table 7.3.2</b>	Relationship with last person with whom respondent had sexual intercourse: men	72
<b>Table 7.4.1</b>	Knowledge of sexually transmitted diseases: women .....	73
<b>Table 7.4.2</b>	Knowledge of sexually transmitted diseases: men .....	74
<b>Table 7.5.1</b>	Sexually transmitted diseases in the last year: women .....	75
<b>Table 7.5.2</b>	Sexually transmitted diseases in the last year: men .....	76
<b>Table 7.6.1</b>	Knowledge of AIDS and sources of AIDS information: women .....	77

	Page
Table 7.6.2 Knowledge of AIDS and sources of AIDS information: men .....	78
Table 7.7.1 Knowledge of ways to avoid AIDS: women .....	80
Table 7.7.2 Knowledge of ways to avoid AIDS: men .....	81
Table 7.8.1 Knowledge and perceptions about AIDS: women .....	82
Table 7.8.2 Knowledge and perceptions about AIDS: men .....	83
Table 7.9.1 Perception of the risk of getting AIDS: women .....	84
Table 7.9.2 Perception of the risk of getting AIDS: men .....	85
Table 7.10.1 Reasons for perception of small/no risk of getting AIDS .....	86
Table 7.10.2 Reasons for perception of moderate/great risk of getting AIDS .....	87
Table 7.11.1 AIDS prevention behaviour: women .....	88
Table 7.11.2 AIDS prevention behaviour: men .....	89
Table 7.12.1 Knowledge of condoms: women .....	90
Table 7.12.2 Knowledge of condoms: men .....	91
Table 7.13.1 Use of condoms: women .....	92
Table 7.13.2 Use of condoms: men .....	93
Table A.1 Sample implementation .....	97
Table B.1 List of selected variables for sampling errors, Tanzania 1994 .....	104
Table B.2 Sampling errors: Entire sample, Tanzania 1994 .....	105
Table B.3 Sampling errors: Urban sample, Tanzania 1994 .....	106
Table B.4 Sampling errors: Rural sample, Tanzania 1994 .....	107
Table B.5 Sampling errors: Coastal zone, Tanzania 1994 .....	108
Table B.6 Sampling errors: Central zone, Tanzania 1994 .....	109
Table B.7 Sampling errors: Western zone, Tanzania 1994 .....	110
Table B.8 Sampling errors: Dar es Salaam, Tanzania 1994 .....	111
Table B.9 Sampling errors: Dodoma, Tanzania 1994 .....	112
Table B.10 Sampling errors: Iringa, Tanzania 1994 .....	113
Table B.11 Sampling errors: Mwanza, Tanzania 1994 .....	114
Table B.12 Sampling errors of the difference .....	115
Table C.1 Household age distribution .....	119
Table C.2 Age distribution of eligible and interviewed women .....	120
Table C.3 Age distribution of eligible and interviewed men .....	121
Table D.1 Current use of family planning by method: currently married women .....	125
Table D.2 Fertility preferences by number of living children: currently married women .....	126
Table D.3 Fertility preferences by age: currently married women .....	127

## FIGURES

	Page
<b>Figure 2.1</b> Population Pyramid, Tanzania 1994 .....	6
<b>Figure 2.2</b> Percentage of Males and Females Who Have Completed Primary Education by Age Group .....	10
<b>Figure 3.1</b> Age-Specific Fertility Rates 1991/92 TDHS and 1994 TKAPS .....	20
<b>Figure 4.1</b> Trends in Contraceptive Knowledge Women 15-49, Tanzania .....	28
<b>Figure 4.2</b> Trends in Contraceptive Use Among All Women 15-49 .....	35
<b>Figure 4.3</b> Trends in Use of Specific Methods Among All Women 15-49 .....	35
<b>Figure 4.4</b> Trends in Modern Contraceptive Use by Background Characteristics-- All Women 15-49 .....	37
<b>Figure 4.5</b> Source of Family Planning Supply Current Users of Modern Methods .....	41
<b>Figure 6.1</b> Fertility Preferences of All Women 15-49 .....	58
<b>Figure 6.2</b> Fertility Preferences of All Women by Number of Living Children .....	59
<b>Figure 6.3</b> Percentage of All Women 15-49 Who Want No More Children by Background Characteristics .....	61
<b>Figure 7.1</b> Sources of Information about AIDS among Women 15-49 and Men 15-59 .....	79
<b>Figure C.1</b> Distribution by De Facto Household Population by Single Year of Age and Sex ..	120

## PREFACE

The 1994 Tanzania Knowledge, Attitudes, and Practices Survey (TKAPS) is a nationally-representative survey of 4,225 women age 15-49 and 2,097 men age 15-59. It was designed to provide rapid feedback on key indicators of family planning, fertility preferences, and knowledge of AIDS. The survey was a follow-on to the larger 1991/92 Tanzania Demographic and Health Survey (TDHS) and utilised a subsample of the sample points used in the TDHS. Thus, the data provide a picture of trends in various indicators over time. The survey results will be, and indeed, already have been, of use to programme managers and policymakers.

The successful completion of the TKAPS and publication of this volume is due to the contribution of many people. First, I wish to thank the Family Planning Unit, the National AIDS Control Programme, and the Institute of Public Health for their assistance in designing the survey and especially the questionnaires. I would also like to express appreciation to the TKAPS fieldstaff, who worked under often difficult conditions to collect the data, and especially to the TKAPS Project Director, Mr. S. Ngallaba. The contribution of government officials at the national, regional, ward, and village levels for their vital role in ensuring the smooth and successful completion of the survey fieldwork should also be acknowledged. Last but not least, I wish to convey sincere gratitude to the more than 6,000 women and men who agreed to give their time to be interviewed.

The project would not have been feasible without the U.S. Agency for International Development, which provided funding for the survey through its office in Tanzania. Dr. F.M. Mburu was not only responsible for procuring funding, but also for assisting with project design and report production. Macro International Inc. provided technical assistance. I would like to thank the following Macro staff: Ms. Laura Nyblade for assisting with questionnaire development, fieldstaff training, and project backstopping; Mr. Martin Wulfe for writing the computer programs, setting up the data processing operation, and producing the tabulations; Dr. Kia I. Weinstein for drafting much of this report; and Ms. Annie Cross for assisting with project development and for reviewing and setting up this report.

Many others I have not mentioned have also put long hours into ensuring the successful completion of this task; their names are listed in Appendix F.

N.K. Mbalilaki  
Government Statistician



## SUMMARY OF FINDINGS

The 1994 Tanzania Knowledge, Attitudes, and Practices Survey (TKAPS) is a nationally representative survey of 4,225 women age 15-49 and 2,097 men age 15-59. The purpose of the TKAPS is to provide up-to-date information on family planning knowledge and use, fertility preferences, unmet need for family planning services, sexual activity, and knowledge of AIDS. Fieldwork for the TKAPS took place from 13 July to 22 September 1994. The survey was designed as a follow-on to the larger 1991/92 Tanzania Demographic and Health Survey (TDHS) and utilised a subsample of the sample points used in the TDHS. Unlike the TDHS, the TKAPS questionnaire was more limited and did not include a birth history or questions about maternal and child health or nutrition.

TKAPS data show that significant progress has been made toward achieving the goals of increasing contraceptive knowledge and use and increasing awareness about AIDS.

### Family Planning

*Increasing Use of Contraception.* Data from the TKAPS document a striking increase in contraceptive use in recent years. The proportion of women age 15-49 who are using a method of family planning has almost doubled since 1991/92, from 10 to 18 percent. The relative increase has been roughly the same for modern and traditional methods, almost doubling for each. Increased use of injection, condoms, and the pill accounts for most of the rise in modern method use among women.

*Differentials in Family Planning Use.* Differentials in current use of family planning are large. For example, contraceptive use among urban women is double that among rural women. Rates are also twice as high in the coastal and central part of Tanzania than in the western zone. As is common in many countries, education apparently has a strong effect on family planning use—41 percent of women with some secondary education are using contraception, compared to only 11 percent of women with no formal education.

*Knowledge of Contraception.* Knowledge of at least one contraceptive method has been widespread in Tanzania for some time and the TKAPS results show only modest gains since 1991/92 (from 74 to 80 percent of women and from 78 to 86 percent of men). But these statistics mask some rather extraordinary increases in knowledge of specific methods. For example, since the 1991/92 TDHS, the proportion of women who have heard of condoms increased from 51 to 67 percent and the proportion who have heard of injections increased from 40 to 57 percent. Overall, the most commonly known methods among women and men are pills and condoms.

*Family Planning Messages.* One reason for the high level of contraceptive awareness is that family planning messages are prevalent. Over half of the women interviewed reported that they had heard or seen a family planning message in the six months prior to the survey. Radio is the most effective medium, followed by newspapers.

*Correct Use of Pill.* Pill users could benefit from additional education in correct use of their method. Fifteen percent of pill users said that they had not taken a pill in the last two days and less than one-third knew what to do if they forgot to take a pill for two days.

*Unmet Need for Family Planning.* Survey data indicate that there still exists a substantial unmet need for family planning services, with more than one-quarter of married women saying that they either want to space their next birth or do not want any more children and yet are not using contraception. There has been only a slight decline in the level of unmet need since the 1991/92 TDHS.

*Ideal Family Size.* TKAPS data indicate that fertility desires are still high in Tanzania, with more than half of the women interviewed expressing a desire for five or more children. The mean ideal family size is 5.5 children for women and 5.9 for men. Nevertheless, these figures are lower than they were in 1991/92, indicating that smaller family norms may be becoming more acceptable.

## **Knowledge of AIDS**

*Number of Sexual Partners.* TKAPS data indicate that a large majority of both women and men have only one sexual partner. Only about 7 percent of women and about one-quarter of men report having had more than one sexual partner in the 12 months preceding the survey.

*Knowledge of Sexually Transmitted Diseases (STDs).* Knowledge of STDs is widespread in Tanzania, with at least 98 percent of women and men having heard of AIDS and one-half to four-fifths having heard of syphilis and gonorrhoea. Only two percent of women and four percent of men reported having had an STD during the 12 months prior to the survey. The major sources of information about AIDS are radio and friends and relatives.

*AIDS Risk.* About 20 percent of both women and men believe that they have a moderate to great chance of getting AIDS. The most common reason given by these respondents for their increased risk of acquiring AIDS is that either they or their spouses have many sexual partners or have sex with prostitutes. Knowledge of ways to avoid AIDS is widespread in Tanzania, with large proportions of women and men knowing that condom use and limiting the number of sexual partners can reduce the risk of infection. Most encouraging is the fact that 74 percent of women and 88 percent of men said they had changed their sexual behaviour in order to reduce their risk of acquiring AIDS, mostly by limiting themselves to one sexual partner.

# CHAPTER 1

## INTRODUCTION

### **1.1 Objectives of the Survey**

The 1994 Tanzania Knowledge, Attitudes, and Practices Survey (TKAPS) was conducted by the Bureau of Statistics, Planning Commission. Macro International Inc. of Calverton, Maryland provided technical assistance to the project through its Demographic and Health Surveys contract with the U.S. Agency for International Development (USAID). Funding for the TKAPS was provided by USAID/Tanzania, while the Government of Tanzania loaned the services of the senior staff of the Bureau of Statistics.

The TKAPS is a follow-up to the 1991/92 Tanzania Demographic and Health Survey (TDHS) which was implemented by the same organisations.<sup>1</sup> The TKAPS differed from the TDHS in that it was implemented on a smaller sample and did not include a birth history or questions on health. The main purpose of the TKAPS was to produce up-to-date estimates of contraceptive knowledge and use that could be used to evaluate the USAID-funded Family Planning Services Support project. Another objective of the survey was to provide data on general knowledge about AIDS.

More specifically, the primary objective of the TKAPS is to provide information on awareness, approval, and use of family planning methods; unmet need for family planning services; fertility preferences; nuptiality; and knowledge regarding AIDS. This information is intended to assist policymakers and administrators in evaluating and designing programmes and strategies for improving family planning services and AIDS programs in the country.

### **1.2 Questionnaires**

Three types of questionnaires were used for the TKAPS: a Household Questionnaire, a Women's Questionnaire, and a Men's Questionnaire. The contents of these questionnaires were based on the DHS Model B Questionnaire, as well as on the questionnaires used in the TDHS. As mentioned above, the birth history section and the sections on maternal and child health and nutrition were omitted from the TKAPS. Contents of the questionnaires were discussed with staff from the Family Planning Unit, the National AIDS Control Programme, the Institute of Public Health, the UNFPA, and USAID/Tanzania. The questionnaires were developed in English and then translated into and printed in Kiswahili.

The Household Questionnaire was used to list all the usual members and visitors of selected households. Some basic information was collected on the characteristics of each person listed, including his/her age, sex, education, and relationship to the head of the household. The main purpose of the Household Questionnaire was to identify women and men who were eligible for individual interview. In addition, information was collected about the dwelling itself, such as the source of water, type of toilet facilities, materials used to construct the house, and ownership of various consumer goods.

---

<sup>1</sup> Ngallaba, S., S.H. Kapiga, I. Ruyobya, and J.T. Boerma. 1993. *Tanzania Demographic and Health Survey 1991/1992*. Dar es Salaam and Columbia, Maryland: Bureau of Statistics and Macro International Inc.

The Women's Questionnaire was used to collect information from women age 15-49. These women were asked questions on the following topics:

Background characteristics (age, education, religion, etc.),  
Total number of children born,  
Knowledge and use of family planning methods,  
Marriage,  
Fertility preferences,  
Husband's background and respondent's work, and  
Awareness of AIDS.

The Men's Questionnaire contained most of the same questions as the Women's Questionnaire. Men were eligible if they were 15-59.

### **1.3 Sample Design and Implementation**

The sample for the 1994 TKAPS was national in scope, with the exclusion of only Zanzibar. In order to maximise efficiency and enhance the measurement of trends, sample points for the TKAPS were selected from those which had been chosen for the 1991/92 TDHS.<sup>2</sup> The TDHS sample was a three-stage design, consisting of wards/branches at the first stage, census enumeration areas (EAs) at the second stage, and households at the third stage.<sup>3</sup> Of the total of 357 EAs used in the TDHS, 203—57 urban and 146 rural—were selected for the TKAPS.

The ratio of the sub-selection of TKAPS sample points from TDHS sample points was not uniform across the country. Although the TKAPS sample size was too small to obtain separate estimates for each of Tanzania's 20 mainland regions, estimates of most variables were obtained for groups of regions. Regions were grouped into three geographically contiguous *zones*, as follows:

Coastal Zone: Tanga, Coast, Dar es Salaam, Lindi, Mtwara, Ruvuma, and Morogoro;  
Central Zone: Arusha, Kilimanjaro, Singida, Dodoma, Iringa, and Mbeya; and  
Western Zone: Kagera, Mwanza, Mara, Shinyanga, Tabora, Rukwa, and Kigoma.

Based on TDHS results, the three zones correspond to medium, high and low contraceptive prevalence rates, respectively. Moreover, to meet the secondary objective of the TKAPS, namely to provide data on AIDS knowledge and sexual behaviour, it was decided to provide separate estimates of certain variables for Mwanza, Dodoma, Iringa and Dar es Salaam regions. Thus, the TKAPS sample over-selected EAs from the TDHS for these four regions relative to the other regions, such that there would be an expected minimum of 350 women interviewed in each. Whereas in the other regions, one-half of the selected households were designated for the men's survey, in these four regions, all households were selected for both the women's and men's surveys. Due to the oversampling of households in certain regions, the TKAPS sample is not self-weighting at the national level; consequently, the data presented in this report have been weighted to compensate.

---

<sup>2</sup> Although the actual households covered in the TKAPS differed from those covered in the TDHS, the fact that the sample points were the same increases the inter-survey correlation and reduces the sampling error of the difference between the rates measured in the two surveys.

<sup>3</sup> For a more detailed description of the TDHS sample design, see Ngallaba, et al. 1993, Appendix A.

After the selection of the TKAPS sample points, field staff from the Bureau of Statistics conducted a household listing operation in May and June 1994. A systematic sample of households was then selected from these lists, with an average "take" of 22 households in both urban and rural clusters for an expected total of about 4,466 households selected. As already mentioned, every second household was identified as selected for the male survey, meaning that, in addition to interviewing all women age 15-49, interviewers were also to interview all men age 15-59; in Dodoma, Iringa and Dar es Salaam regions, all selected households were eligible for the male survey.<sup>4</sup> It was expected that the sample would yield interviews with approximately 4,500 women age 15-49 and over 2,500 men age 15-59.

## **1.4 Training and Field Work**

Given that the questionnaires were so similar to those used in the 1991/92 TDHS and that they were printed in only one language (Kiswahili), the pretest of the TKAPS questionnaires was not extensive. In March 1994, several permanent staff of the Bureau of Statistics conducted a small pretest in one urban and one rural area, after which they all met to make revisions in the questionnaires and translations.

Bureau of Statistics staff recruited candidates for field staff positions for the main survey. Recruitment criteria included educational attainment, maturity, ability to spend up to three months on the survey, and experience in other surveys.

Training for the main survey was conducted in Iringa for two weeks from 27 June to 9 July. Staff of the Bureau of Statistics were assigned to conduct the training with assistance from the Macro Country Monitor. Fifty-six trainees participated in the training course, of whom six were trained as supervisors, six as field editors, and 44 as interviewers.

Training consisted mostly of lectures on how to fill in the questionnaires and mock interviews between participants. Later, participants conducted field practice interviewing in the community using the whole questionnaire. Periodic tests were administered to evaluate the training. Supervisors and field editors received special training in questionnaire editing.

Trainees who performed satisfactorily in the training programme were selected as interviewers, while those whose performance was rated as superior were selected as field editors. Supervisors were full-time staff from the Bureau of Statistics.

The field work for the TKAPS was carried out by 6 interviewing teams. Each consisted of one supervisor, one field editor, 5 female interviewers, 2 male interviewers and one driver; however, in the regions in which all households qualified for the men's survey, each team had 5 female and 3 male interviewers. Each team was provided a vehicle and a driver. Field work commenced on 13 July and was completed on 22 September 1994.

## **1.5 Data Processing**

All questionnaires for the TKAPS were returned to the Census Office in Dar es Salaam for data processing. The processing operation consisted of office editing, coding of open-ended questions, data entry, and editing of errors found by the computer programs. Bureau of Statistics staff were responsible for the data processing operation. The data were processed on 5 microcomputers, two of which were supplied specifically

---

<sup>4</sup> Mwanza was to be included as well; however, it was erroneously excluded from this oversampling for men.

for the TKAPS survey. The DHS data entry and editing programs were written in ISSA (Integrated System for Survey Analysis). Data processing commenced on 8 August and was completed by 23 November 1994.

## 1.6 Response Rates

Table 1.1 shows response rates for the survey and reasons for non-response. A total of 4,496 dwelling units was selected from the household listings for the sample, from which 4,023 households were successfully interviewed. The shortfall is primarily due to dwellings that were vacant or in which the inhabitants had left for an extended period at the time they were visited by the interviewing teams. Of the 4,134 households encountered, 97 percent were successfully interviewed. In these households, 4,444 women were identified as eligible for the individual interview and interviews were completed for 4,225 or 95 percent of these. In those households that were selected for inclusion in the men's survey, 2,447 eligible men were identified, of which 2,097 or 86 percent were interviewed.

The principal reason for non-response among eligible women and men was the failure to find them at home despite repeated visits to the household. The refusal rate was low (less than 1 percent among both women and men).

**Table 1.1 Results of the household and individual interviews**

Number of households, number of interviews and response rates, Tanzania 1994

Result	Residence		
	Urban	Rural	Total
<b>Household interviews</b>			
Households sampled	1256	3240	4496
Households found	1130	3004	4134
Households interviewed	1081	2942	4023
Household response rate	95.7	97.9	97.3
<b>Individual interviews</b>			
Number of eligible women	1245	3199	4444
Number of eligible women interviewed	1197	3028	4225
Eligible woman response rate	96.1	94.7	95.1
Number of eligible men	779	1668	2447
Number of eligible men interviewed	655	1442	2097
Eligible men response rate	84.1	86.5	85.7

## CHAPTER 2

### CHARACTERISTICS OF HOUSEHOLDS AND RESPONDENTS

Information on the background characteristics of the households and individual respondents interviewed is essential to interpretation of survey results, and also provides a rough measure of the representativeness of the survey. This chapter presents this information in three sections:

- Characteristics of the household population,
- Housing characteristics, and
- Background characteristics of female and male respondents.

#### **2.1 Characteristics of the Household Population**

The TKAPS collected information on all usual residents and visitors who spent the previous night in the household. A household was defined as a person or a group of persons living together and sharing a common source of food.

##### **Age**

Table 2.1 and Figure 2.1 present the age distribution of the household population in the TKAPS by sex and five-year age groups. The distribution conforms to the pattern typical of high-fertility populations, i.e., the younger ages account for a much higher proportion of the population than the older ages. There is heaping on ages 60-64 among men and 50-54 among women, the age groups just above the eligibility range. Although one would expect some heaping on ages ending in zeros due to rounding, this heaping on these age groups is almost surely due to interviewers deliberately putting the age of respondents out of the range of eligibility to avoid an interview. Such heaping was not found among men in the 1991/92 TDHS, despite the fact that the age range for eligibility in the men's survey in the TDHS was the same as for the TKAPS. There is also evidence that interviewers underestimated the ages of men and women in the 15-19 age group, pushing them down to the 10-14 age group (see Appendix C for more information on the distribution by single year of age).

Table 2.2 shows that the broad population age structure found in the TKAPS is quite similar to those reported in the 1967, 1978, and 1988 population censuses and the 1991/92 TDHS. However, the highest proportion in the under-15 group is reported for the TKAPS. This results in a larger dependency ratio<sup>1</sup> for the TKAPS than for the previous sources. The Tanzanian dependency ratio is typical of those found in African countries. With half the population under the age of 15, and an additional 4 percent above 64, there is more than one dependent person to every working-age adult. As is common in high-fertility countries, child dependency is much higher than old age dependency.

---

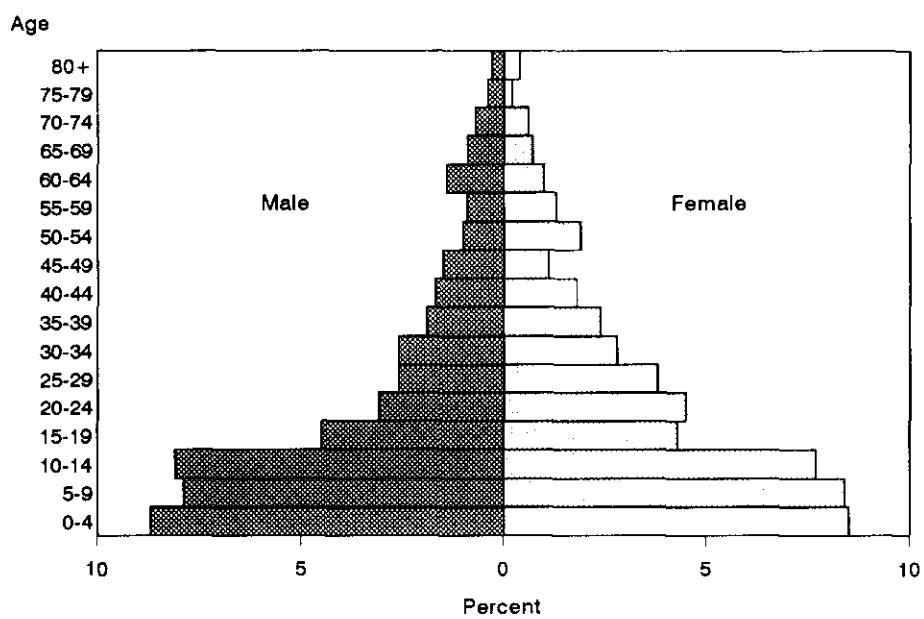
<sup>1</sup> The dependency ratio is the ratio of the number of persons age 0 to 14 and 65 and over divided by the number of persons age 15 to 64. It is used to indicate the burden on adults in their working years of needing to care for the young and the old.

**Table 2.1 Household population by age, residence and sex**

Percent distribution of the de facto household population by five-year age groups, according to urban-rural residence and sex, Tanzania 1994

Age group	Urban			Rural			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
0-4	17.2	13.9	15.5	18.3	17.1	17.7	18.0	16.5	17.2
5-9	14.3	14.7	14.5	16.8	16.8	16.8	16.2	16.3	16.3
10-14	14.5	15.5	15.0	17.3	14.8	16.0	16.7	14.9	15.8
15-19	10.0	10.4	10.2	9.0	7.9	8.4	9.2	8.4	8.8
20-24	8.6	11.6	10.1	5.9	8.0	7.0	6.5	8.8	7.7
25-29	6.4	8.5	7.5	5.1	7.1	6.1	5.4	7.4	6.4
30-34	6.3	6.5	6.4	5.2	5.3	5.2	5.4	5.5	5.5
35-39	5.0	4.6	4.8	3.7	4.5	4.1	4.0	4.6	4.3
40-44	4.3	3.3	3.8	3.3	3.6	3.4	3.5	3.5	3.5
45-49	4.0	2.1	3.0	2.9	2.2	2.5	3.1	2.2	2.6
50-54	1.5	3.2	2.3	2.2	3.8	3.0	2.1	3.6	2.9
55-59	1.7	1.8	1.8	2.0	2.7	2.4	1.9	2.5	2.2
60-64	2.7	1.5	2.0	3.0	2.1	2.6	3.0	2.0	2.5
65-69	1.5	0.9	1.2	2.0	1.5	1.8	1.9	1.4	1.6
70-74	1.1	1.0	1.0	1.5	1.3	1.4	1.4	1.2	1.3
75-79	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.9	0.5	0.7	0.8	0.4	0.6
80+	0.4	0.2	0.3	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.7	0.7	0.7
Missing/ Don't know	0.3	0.0	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number	2202	2376	4577	8106	8609	16715	10308	10984	21292

**Figure 2.1  
Population Pyramid, Tanzania 1994**



TKAPS 1994

Table 2.2 Population by age from selected sources

Percent distribution of the de facto population by age group, selected sources, Tanzania 1994

Age group	Census			TDHS 1991/92	TKAPS 1994
	1967	1978	1988		
<15	43.9	46.1	45.8	46.8	49.3
15-64	50.5	49.7	49.9	49.2	46.4
65+	5.6	4.0	4.2	3.9	4.2
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Median age	-	-	-	16.4	15.4

Source: Bureau of Statistics, 1993:8

## Household Composition

Table 2.3 presents the percent distribution of households by sex of the head of the household and size of the household, as well as the percentage of households which include fostered children. The large majority of households in Tanzania are headed by males (80 percent). While this is higher than the 1988 Census figure of 70 percent (Bureau of Statistics, 1992), it matches the 81 percent reported in the TDHS (Ngallaba et al., 1993:9).

The average household size is 5.3 persons. Rural households are generally larger than urban households (5.5 versus 4.7 persons per household), and urban areas have more than twice the proportion of single-person households as do rural areas (15 versus 6 percent).

One-quarter of Tanzanian households (24 percent) contain children under age 15 who are living without either of their natural parents. Urban and rural areas are equally likely to have foster children in their households. The extent of fostering does not appear to have changed significantly since the 1991/92 TDHS, in which 23 percent of households were recorded as consisting of one or more fostered children (Ngallaba et al., 1993:9).

## Education

In 1970, a nationwide mass literacy programme was launched, and in 1975, a national policy of Universal Primary Education was adopted which gave every child the right to free primary education. Primary education, which includes seven years of schooling, has been

Table 2.3 Household composition

Percent distribution of households by sex of head of household, household size, and whether includes fostered children, according to urban-rural residence, Tanzania 1994

Characteristic	Residence		
	Urban	Rural	Total
<b>Household headship</b>			
Male	75.6	81.8	80.3
Female	24.4	18.2	19.7
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0
<b>Number of usual members</b>			
1	14.8	6.0	8.1
2	13.0	8.2	9.4
3	13.7	12.4	12.7
4	14.2	13.2	13.4
5	11.3	15.6	14.5
6	7.5	12.9	11.6
7	9.3	9.7	9.6
8	5.9	8.0	7.5
9+	10.4	14.1	13.2
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0
Mean size	4.7	5.5	5.3
<b>Fostering<sup>1</sup></b>			
Foster children	23.8	24.0	24.0
Total	972	3051	4023

Note: Table is based on de jure members, i.e., usual residents.

<sup>1</sup>Foster children are those under age 15 living in households with neither their mother nor their father present.

compulsory for all children 7 to 14 years of age since 1978. Secondary school includes six years of schooling. Entry into the fifth year of secondary school (Form V) is based on open competitive examinations.

Information on educational attainment was collected for all household members of households surveyed in the TKAPS. Tables 2.4.1 and 2.4.2 present the percent distribution of the *de facto* male and female household population age 5 and over, respectively, by highest level of education attained, according to selected background characteristics. There has been a steady decline over the decades in the percent of persons receiving no education, from over 50 percent of men and over 80 percent of women in their early 60s to less than 15 percent of men and women age 15-19. The male-female differential has also declined, so that young women's educational attainment is almost as high as that of young men. However, the percent of both boys and girls age 10-14 reported as having no education (nearly 30 percent) is higher than would be expected, given that primary education is compulsory and free. Overall, the median number of years of schooling is only 3.4 for men and 1.5 for women. In general, the educational attainment of the population has not changed much since the 1991/92 TDHS. As Figure 2.2 shows, the proportion of men and women who have completed primary school has increased enormously over time. It also shows that young women are completing primary school as often as young men.

**Table 2.4.1 Educational level of the male household population**

Percent distribution of the de facto male household population age five and over by highest level of education attended, and median number of years of schooling, according to selected background characteristics, Tanzania 1994

Background characteristic	No education	Primary incomplete	Primary complete	Secondary/ Higher	Don't know/ Missing	Total	Number	Median years of schooling
<b>Age</b>								
5-9	91.1	8.2	0.0	0.0	0.8	100.0	1674	0.5
10-14	29.1	68.2	2.4	0.0	0.2	100.0	1719	2.4
15-19	10.9	46.9	39.2	3.0	0.0	100.0	952	6.5
20-24	11.0	15.8	64.2	8.9	0.2	100.0	669	7.4
25-29	11.6	11.6	70.8	5.8	0.2	100.0	556	7.4
30-34	12.1	16.2	62.2	9.4	0.0	100.0	561	7.3
35-39	20.2	19.3	47.3	13.0	0.3	100.0	410	7.2
40-44	21.6	37.4	33.8	6.8	0.4	100.0	360	4.8
45-49	27.0	42.0	22.6	8.2	0.2	100.0	321	4.5
50-54	33.7	52.9	9.2	4.2	0.0	100.0	212	4.2
55-59	34.1	52.2	10.4	2.7	0.6	100.0	199	4.1
60-64	52.6	39.7	5.5	1.7	0.4	100.0	305	0.9
65+	63.9	30.5	4.7	0.5	0.4	100.0	496	0.8
Don't know/Missing	62.6	13.6	18.7	0.0	5.1	100.0	16	0.8
<b>Residence</b>								
Urban	26.7	30.8	31.4	10.7	0.4	100.0	1824	5.2
Rural	41.1	34.6	22.4	1.6	0.3	100.0	6627	2.8
<b>Zone</b>								
Coastal	33.5	34.3	27.4	4.6	0.2	100.0	2528	4.1
Central	37.9	33.8	24.1	3.8	0.4	100.0	2816	3.4
Western	41.7	33.4	22.1	2.5	0.4	100.0	3106	2.7
<b>Region</b>								
Dodoma	47.6	27.4	17.7	7.0	0.3	100.0	352	1.9
Dar es Salaam	25.1	30.1	33.2	11.1	0.6	100.0	710	5.7
Iringa	37.6	35.3	25.5	1.4	0.3	100.0	434	3.3
Mwanza	40.1	33.3	23.7	2.6	0.3	100.0	654	3.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>38.0</b>	<b>33.8</b>	<b>24.4</b>	<b>3.6</b>	<b>0.3</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>8450</b>	<b>3.4</b>

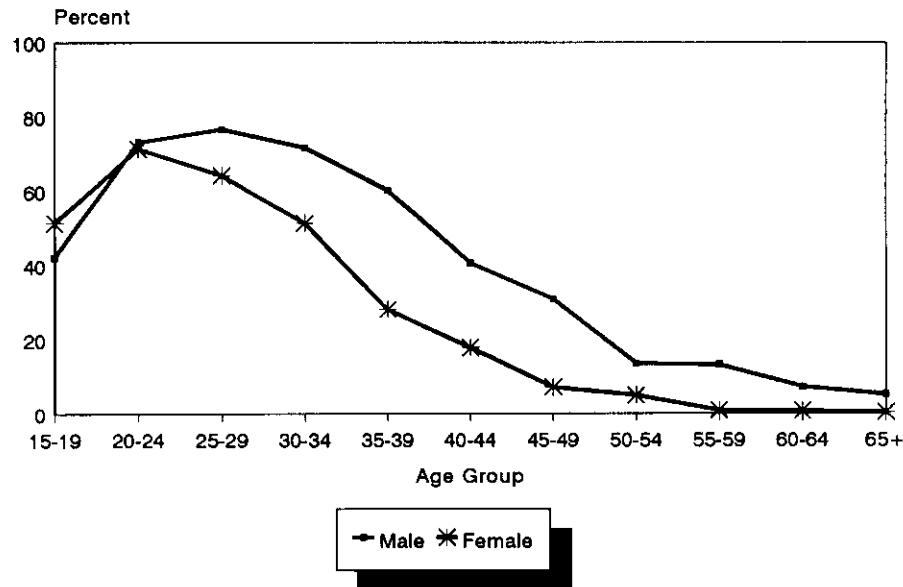
**Table 2.4.2 Educational level of the female household population**

Percent distribution of the de facto female household population age five and over by highest level of education attended, and median number of years of schooling, according to selected background characteristics, Tanzania 1994

Background characteristic	No education	Primary incomplete	Primary complete	Secondary/ Higher	Don't know/ Missing	Total	Number	Median years of schooling
<b>Age</b>								
5-9	90.1	9.4	0.0	0.0	0.4	100.0	1792	0.0
10-14	27.1	69.1	3.3	0.3	0.2	100.0	1642	2.8
15-19	14.8	33.6	47.3	4.1	0.1	100.0	924	7.0
20-24	16.4	12.3	64.2	7.1	0.0	100.0	965	7.3
25-29	25.3	10.6	60.3	3.9	0.0	100.0	808	7.2
30-34	31.8	16.9	47.6	3.7	0.0	100.0	607	7.0
35-39	45.8	26.1	25.4	2.7	0.2	100.0	502	2.7
40-44	49.9	32.5	15.3	2.4	0.0	100.0	389	1.2
45-49	61.0	31.4	5.7	1.4	0.5	100.0	238	0.0
50-54	76.6	18.0	4.6	0.3	0.5	100.0	398	0.0
55-59	84.4	14.4	0.9	0.0	0.3	100.0	278	0.0
60-64	84.8	14.1	0.7	0.0	0.4	100.0	219	0.0
65+	88.8	9.6	0.0	0.3	1.3	100.0	408	0.0
Missing/Don't know	40.8	34.9	12.7	0.0	11.6	100.0	7	2.1
<b>Residence</b>								
Urban	32.3	29.5	31.2	6.7	0.3	100.0	2044	4.5
Rural	52.6	25.7	20.6	0.8	0.2	100.0	7133	0.0
<b>Zone</b>								
Coastal	41.8	29.2	26.3	2.5	0.3	100.0	2688	2.8
Central	45.9	27.9	23.2	2.8	0.3	100.0	3142	2.2
Western	55.3	23.2	20.1	1.2	0.2	100.0	3343	0.9
<b>Region</b>								
Dodoma	51.9	23.6	22.3	2.1	0.1	100.0	440	0.0
Dar es Salaam	28.6	27.7	36.4	6.7	0.5	100.0	734	5.2
Iringa	50.0	27.3	20.7	1.8	0.2	100.0	525	1.0
Mwanza	55.2	25.3	18.3	1.0	0.3	100.0	709	0.9
<b>Total</b>	<b>48.1</b>	<b>26.5</b>	<b>23.0</b>	<b>2.1</b>	<b>0.2</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>9177</b>	<b>1.5</b>

As expected, urban residents are more likely than rural residents to have been to school and to have attained higher levels of education. Similarly, men and women in the Coastal Zone and especially those in Dar es Salaam have higher education levels than residents of other zones and regions.

**Figure 2.2**  
**Percentage of Males and Females Who Have  
Completed Primary Education by Age Group**



TKAPS 1994

Table 2.5 presents the percentage of the *de facto* household population 6-24 years of age enrolled in school. Only 31 percent of 6-10 year-olds are currently enrolled in school. Given that 75 percent of 11-15 year-olds are enrolled, it would seem that children begin school at ages above 6 or 7 years, particularly in rural areas, where the level of enrolment of 6-10 year-olds is lower. Children age 6-10 show the greatest urban-rural differential in school enrolment. Enrolment drops significantly after age 15; only one-quarter of 16-20 year-olds are currently enrolled in school and the decline is more pronounced among females than males. Only 3 percent of people in their early 20s are currently in school (5 percent of males and 2 percent of females).

**Table 2.5 School enrolment**

Percentage of the de facto household population age 6-24 years enrolled in school, by age group, sex, and urban-rural residence, Tanzania 1994

Age group	Male			Female			Total		
	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Rural	Total
6-10	41.1	26.5	29.4	47.1	29.6	33.0	44.2	28.1	31.3
11-15	82.0	76.3	77.4	78.8	71.6	73.3	80.3	74.1	75.4
6-15	60.3	50.7	52.5	63.0	48.1	51.3	61.8	49.4	51.9
16-20	33.3	28.8	29.9	21.0	19.6	20.0	26.6	24.2	24.8
21-24	4.2	4.7	4.6	3.6	1.7	2.2	3.8	2.9	3.1

## 2.2 Housing Characteristics

In order to assess the economic and environmental conditions in Tanzania, data were collected in the TKAPS about the household environment. Table 2.6 presents the percent distribution of households by housing characteristics. The source of drinking water, type of sanitation facilities, type of flooring material, and conditions of crowding are important determinants of the health status of household members.

Only 9 percent of households in Tanzania have electricity. Electricity is much more common in urban areas; one-third of urban households have electricity, compared to only 2 percent of rural households.

Piped water and wells are the major sources of drinking water in Tanzania. Just over one-third of households have piped water, mostly from public as opposed to private, taps. Somewhat less than one-third of households obtain drinking water from wells, while about one-third get water from springs, rivers or streams. As expected, a greater proportion of urban households have piped water than rural households (83 vs. 20 percent). The distribution of households by source of drinking water has changed little since 1991/92.

Almost 90 percent of households in Tanzania have pit latrines, with the remainder having no sanitary facility at all. This pattern is similar in both urban and rural areas, except that some urban households have flush toilets. There has been a slight improvement since 1991/92 in the proportion of households with pit toilets (from 83 to 88 percent and a consequent decrease in the proportion with no toilet (from 14 to 10 percent).

Earthen floors are still by far the most common (78 percent) in Tanzanian households, with cement (21 percent) accounting for most of the remainder. This pattern is almost identical to that from the 1991/92 TDHS. Of course, earthen floors are much more common among rural households and cement floors predominate among urban households.

As a way of estimating the extent of crowding, information was gathered in the TKAPS on the number of rooms households use for sleeping. The majority of households (58 percent) have 1-2 persons per sleeping room, while 28 percent of households have 3-4 persons per sleeping room. The mean number is 2.8 persons. Differences between urban and rural households in the extent of crowding are not large.

**Table 2.6 Housing characteristics**

Percent distribution of households by housing characteristics, according to urban-rural residence, Tanzania 1994

Characteristic	Residence		
	Urban	Rural	Total
<b>Electricity</b>			
Yes	32.3	2.2	9.4
No	66.9	97.2	89.9
Missing	0.8	0.7	0.7
<b>Source of drinking water</b>			
Piped into residence	37.1	1.3	10.0
Public tap	45.4	18.7	25.2
Well in residence	0.7	0.9	0.9
Public well	12.8	33.1	28.2
Spring	0.7	16.5	12.7
River/stream	0.8	23.3	17.9
Lake/pond	1.3	3.2	2.7
Dam	0.1	2.2	1.7
Rainwater	0.0	0.1	0.1
Missing/Don't know	1.1	0.6	0.7
<b>Sanitation facility</b>			
Own flush toilet	2.5	0.2	0.8
Shared flush toilet	1.7	0.0	0.4
Traditional pit latrine	91.1	86.9	87.9
Improved pit latrine	1.8	0.3	0.7
No facility/bush	2.2	11.9	9.6
Missing/Don't know	0.7	0.6	0.6
<b>Floor material</b>			
Earth/sand	39.4	90.2	77.9
Wood planks	0.2	0.3	0.3
Ceramic tiles	0.2	0.0	0.0
Cement	59.3	8.8	21.0
Missing/Don't know	0.9	0.7	0.7
<b>Persons per sleeping room</b>			
1-2	63.3	56.3	58.0
3-4	25.5	28.5	27.8
5-6	8.1	8.8	8.6
7+	1.0	4.4	3.6
Missing/Don't know	2.1	2.0	2.1
<b>Total</b>	100.0	100.0	100.0
<b>Mean persons per room</b>	2.5	2.9	2.8
<b>Number of households</b>	972	3051	4023

## Household Durable Goods

Respondents were asked about household ownership of particular goods to assess access to the media, food storage, and modes of transportation. The results are presented in Table 2.7. Nearly 4 in ten households (39 percent) own a radio, which represents an increase from 33 percent at the time of the TDHS. The increase in ownership of radios occurred in both the urban and rural areas, although urban dwellers are twice as likely as rural dwellers to own a radio. Less than one percent of Tanzanian households own televisions. Refrigerators are not very common in Tanzania and are owned predominantly by urban households.

**Table 2.7 Household durable goods**

Percentage of households possessing various durable goods, by urban-rural residence, Tanzania 1994

Characteristic	Residence		
	Urban	Rural	Total
Radio	63.6	31.6	39.3
Television	3.3	0.0	0.8
Refrigerator	6.9	0.2	1.8
Bicycle	23.1	29.9	28.3
Motorcycle	1.4	0.5	0.7
Private car	3.4	0.6	1.3
Number of households	972	3051	4023

Bicycles are the most common form of privately owned mechanical transport, owned by 28 percent of households, which is an increase from 22 percent at the time of the TDHS. Ownership of bicycles is slightly higher among rural (30 percent) than urban (23 percent) households. Only one percent of surveyed households owns a car, which is the same level of automobile ownership that existed in 1991/92.

## 2.3 Background Characteristics of Survey Respondents

### General Characteristics

Table 2.8 presents the distribution by selected background characteristics of women and men interviewed in the TKAPS; both weighted and unweighted data are shown (see Chapter 1 for a discussion of sample weighting factors).

The declining proportion of respondents with increasing age reflects the age distribution of the population at large and is typical of high fertility countries. Sixty-one percent of female respondents are below 30 years of age; 50 percent of male respondents are below age 30. In general, the proportion of men in each age group is smaller than that of women; this is simply the result of the distribution covering a broader age range among men (15-59) than women (15-49). The TKAPS age distribution generally is similar to that of the 1991/92 TDHS, except that in 1994 there are slightly smaller proportions at the youngest and oldest age groups (15-19 and 45-49 for women and 15-19 and 50-59 for men) and slightly larger proportions in the intermediate age groups (20-44 for women and 20-49 for men). Part of the reason for this shift in age distribution may be due to an apparently greater tendency for interviewers in the TKAPS to shift respondents out of the age range of eligibility for the individual interview. Although this phenomenon has been noted in other DHS surveys and was evident in the TDHS, the difference between the numbers of men and women just outside and just inside the age cutoffs for eligibility are substantially greater in the TKAPS than in the TDHS (see Appendix Table C.1).

Nearly 70 percent of the women and 60 percent of the men interviewed in the TKAPS were married. These proportions are slightly higher than those for the TDHS (65 percent of women and 56 percent of men were currently married). The change in the proportions married between the TDHS and TKAPS is too small to draw any conclusions and could simply be the result of the smaller proportion of 15- to 19-year-olds among TKAPS respondents. The marriage data presented here are only for summary purposes; marriage data will be looked at more closely in Chapter 5.

**Table 2.8 Background characteristics of respondents**

Percent distribution of women and men, by selected background characteristics, Tanzania 1994

Background characteristic	Men				Women			
	Weighted		Unweighted		Weighted		Unweighted	
	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number
<b>Age</b>								
15-19	21.2	444	20.5	430	20.6	868	20.4	860
20-24	15.4	323	15.4	323	21.6	911	21.6	914
25-29	13.0	273	13.6	286	18.6	786	18.4	777
30-34	13.6	286	14.0	293	13.7	580	14.0	590
35-39	10.4	219	9.9	207	11.3	478	11.4	480
40-44	8.6	181	9.6	201	8.9	376	8.8	373
45-49	8.6	180	8.0	168	5.3	226	5.5	231
50-54	4.9	102	4.8	100	NA	NA	NA	NA
55-59	4.2	89	4.2	89	NA	NA	NA	NA
<b>Marital status</b>								
Never married	35.0	734	35.1	737	22.2	937	21.8	921
Married	55.7	1168	55.4	1162	59.1	2497	59.3	2504
Living together	4.2	88	4.2	88	9.6	406	9.7	408
Widowed	0.5	11	0.6	12	2.7	113	2.8	119
Divorced	2.9	62	2.8	59	4.3	182	4.3	180
Separated	1.7	36	1.9	39	2.1	88	2.2	92
Missing	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	1	0.0	1
<b>Residence</b>								
Urban	24.6	515	31.2	655	25.2	1065	28.3	1197
Rural	75.4	1582	68.8	1442	74.8	3160	71.7	3028
<b>Zone</b>								
Coastal	32.8	688	35.4	742	31.1	1313	30.2	1274
Central	31.9	669	34.5	723	32.8	1386	32.0	1350
Western	35.3	739	30.1	632	36.1	1526	37.9	1601
<b>Region</b>								
Dodoma	3.6	75	8.0	168	4.4	184	6.2	260
Dar es Salaam	11.1	233	15.5	325	10.6	450	9.1	386
Iringa	4.6	96	10.0	210	5.2	220	6.3	266
Mwanza	9.3	194	8.1	170	8.0	340	9.3	395
<b>Education</b>								
No education	15.8	331	15.9	333	29.1	1229	30.1	1273
Primary incomplete	29.7	623	27.8	583	21.1	893	20.8	879
Primary complete	46.9	983	47.5	997	45.6	1928	44.6	1883
Secondary/Higher	7.3	153	8.5	179	4.0	169	4.4	185
Missing	0.3	7	0.2	5	0.2	7	0.1	5
<b>Religion</b>								
Muslim	31.1	651	31.2	655	30.1	1271	29.6	1252
Catholic	32.3	677	33.2	696	32.8	1384	32.4	1369
Protestant	23.9	502	23.9	501	26.4	1115	26.8	1132
None	12.3	258	11.3	237	10.5	443	10.9	462
Other	0.4	8	0.4	8	0.3	12	0.2	10
Total	100.0	2097	100.0	2097	100.0	4225	100.0	4225

TKAPS data indicate that one in four respondents lives in an urban area; this is true of both men and women. The TDHS reported roughly the same figures for 1991/92. Roughly speaking, one-third of respondents (both women and men) lives in each of the three geographical zones.

Seventy-one percent of women and 84 percent of men interviewed have received some formal education. These figures represent an improvement since 1991/92, when 66 percent of women and 80 percent of men were reported to have some formal schooling. Four percent of women and 7 percent of men have received secondary or higher schooling. Roughly one-third of respondents are Muslim, one-third are Catholic, one-quarter are Protestant, and 10 percent report no religious affiliation.

### Differentials in Education

Tables 2.9.1 and 2.9.2 show the percent distribution of women and men by highest level of education attended according to selected background characteristics. Education is inversely related to age, that is, older persons are generally less educated than younger persons. Over the decades, the change has been particularly steep and steady among women—59 percent of 45-49 year-olds have had no formal education, in contrast to 14 percent of 15-19 year-olds. While there have also been educational improvements over time among men, the trend is less pronounced than it is among women because men have historically had greater contact with formal schooling, which is common when education is not universal. The greater contact with education among older males was predominantly attending primary school, without completing that primary education. Recent improvements in education have meant that a majority of both males and females have completed primary education, and that male/female differences in educational attainment have been drastically reduced.

**Table 2.9.1 Level of education: men**

Percent distribution of male respondents by the highest level of education attended, according to selected background characteristics, Tanzania 1994

Background characteristic	Highest level of education					Total	Number of men
	No education	Primary incomplete	Primary complete	Secondary/ Higher	Missing		
<b>Age</b>							
15-19	9.4	46.9	40.4	2.9	0.4	100.0	444
20-24	10.2	13.8	65.3	9.6	1.1	100.0	323
25-29	11.5	11.8	69.5	7.2	0.0	100.0	273
30-34	10.5	16.6	62.3	10.3	0.3	100.0	286
35-39	20.8	18.4	46.4	14.4	0.0	100.0	219
40-44	23.2	37.3	33.5	6.1	0.0	100.0	181
45-49	29.4	43.7	20.8	5.4	0.6	100.0	180
50-54	24.0	58.0	11.4	6.6	0.0	100.0	102
55-59	33.7	49.9	15.0	1.5	0.0	100.0	89
<b>Residence</b>							
Urban	7.5	20.0	51.6	20.0	0.8	100.0	515
Rural	18.5	32.9	45.3	3.2	0.2	100.0	1582
<b>Zone</b>							
Coastal	12.8	25.8	52.5	8.8	0.1	100.0	688
Central	14.0	27.0	49.2	9.0	0.7	100.0	669
Western	20.1	35.7	39.5	4.4	0.2	100.0	739
<b>Region</b>							
Dodoma	20.6	21.9	38.3	19.2	0.0	100.0	75
Dar es Salaam	10.2	19.5	50.7	19.3	0.4	100.0	233
Iringa	12.8	29.8	53.3	3.7	0.4	100.0	96
Mwanza	17.7	38.5	39.7	4.1	0.0	100.0	194
Total	15.8	29.7	46.9	7.3	0.3	100.0	2097

**Table 2.9.2 Level of education: women**

Percent distribution of female respondents by the highest level of education attended, according to selected background characteristics, Tanzania 1994

Background characteristic	Highest level of education					Number of women
	No education	Primary incomplete	Primary complete	Secondary/ Higher	Missing	
<b>Age</b>						
15-19	13.9	33.6	47.8	4.2	0.5	100.0 868
20-24	18.7	10.8	63.7	6.5	0.3	100.0 911
25-29	25.5	10.8	59.8	3.9	0.0	100.0 786
30-34	31.9	17.2	47.7	3.2	0.0	100.0 580
35-39	46.9	26.4	24.1	2.6	0.0	100.0 478
40-44	51.5	30.8	15.6	2.0	0.0	100.0 376
45-49	59.3	33.9	5.3	1.4	0.0	100.0 226
<b>Residence</b>						
Urban	14.8	18.7	54.9	11.4	0.2	100.0 1065
Rural	33.9	22.0	42.5	1.5	0.1	100.0 3160
<b>Zone</b>						
Coastal	22.7	23.2	49.1	4.6	0.3	100.0 1313
Central	25.3	20.7	48.7	5.3	0.0	100.0 1386
Western	38.0	19.8	39.8	2.2	0.2	100.0 1526
<b>Region</b>						
Dodoma	28.7	17.7	49.2	4.3	0.0	100.0 184
Dar es Salaam	14.9	19.8	54.5	10.5	0.4	100.0 450
Iringa	33.3	19.4	43.3	3.9	0.0	100.0 220
Mwanza	41.5	21.9	34.8	1.8	0.0	100.0 340
Total	29.1	21.1	45.6	4.0	0.2	100.0 4225

When examining educational differentials by other background characteristics in Tables 2.9.1 and 2.9.2, it should be kept in mind that the figures summarize the data across all age groups, and therefore reflect averages of a characteristic that has been changing significantly over time.

Generally, females are twice as likely as males not to have been to school and rural residents are twice as likely as urban residents not to have been to school. The vast majority of respondents who have attended secondary school are urban and men are twice as likely as women to have attended secondary school.

### Access to Media

Table 2.10 presents information that is important to programme planners seeking to reach women and men with family planning and health messages through the media. Respondents were asked if they usually read a newspaper or magazine, watch television, or listen to the radio at least once a week. The results are presented in Table 2.10.

**Table 2.10 Access to mass media**

Percentage of male and female respondents who usually read a newspaper once a week, watch television once a week, or listen to radio daily, by selected background characteristics, Tanzania 1994

Background characteristic	Men				Women			
	Read newspaper weekly	Watch television weekly	Listen to radio weekly	Number	Read newspaper weekly	Watch television weekly	Listen to radio daily	Number
<b>Age</b>								
15-19	37.4	17.8	66.6	444	39.5	7.9	57.2	868
20-24	43.7	16.9	82.0	323	37.9	7.1	61.6	911
25-29	43.3	12.0	86.4	273	33.0	5.6	57.0	786
30-34	42.3	11.1	76.7	286	29.8	4.3	53.7	580
35-39	40.1	11.8	77.1	219	19.7	3.1	48.6	478
40-44	38.9	9.2	71.9	181	21.0	4.2	41.6	376
45-49	38.1	7.1	67.1	180	14.9	2.4	43.0	226
50-54	39.7	7.7	78.8	102	NA	NA	NA	NA
55-59	27.8	1.8	70.8	89	NA	NA	NA	NA
<b>Residence</b>								
Urban	72.7	37.1	92.7	515	61.3	17.4	81.5	1065
Rural	29.3	4.5	69.6	1582	21.3	1.7	45.4	3160
<b>Zone</b>								
Coastal	64.1	24.1	84.9	688	42.0	10.9	62.2	1313
Central	35.3	9.0	73.6	669	28.5	3.3	56.4	1386
Western	21.7	5.0	67.8	739	24.9	3.2	46.2	1526
<b>Region</b>								
Dodoma	39.9	6.4	76.0	75	25.9	2.6	45.3	184
Dar es Salaam	90.2	59.7	96.3	233	71.2	27.7	88.6	450
Iringa	19.5	5.1	68.0	96	17.1	1.2	49.6	220
Mwanza	25.9	7.3	73.2	194	26.4	6.0	47.9	340
<b>Education</b>								
No education	6.3	2.0	54.4	331	0.6	0.8	32.0	1229
Primary incomplete	33.6	7.3	69.4	623	29.5	3.6	53.7	893
Primary complete	48.9	14.5	82.1	983	46.9	7.1	65.7	1928
Secondary/Higher	80.2	43.1	99.9	153	88.1	35.5	93.5	169
Total	40.0	12.5	75.3	2097	31.4	5.6	54.5	4225

Men are more likely than women to do each of these activities. Overall, 31 percent of women and 40 percent of men read a newspaper or magazine at least once a week. Six percent of women and 13 percent of men watch television at least once a week. Radio is the most common mode of access to the media—55 percent of women and 75 percent of men listen to the radio at least once a week.

Access to the media declines steadily with age among women; contact with mass media is generally more constant over age among men, with the exception of television. Not surprisingly, newspaper reading increases steadily and dramatically with education, but more surprisingly, so does listening to the radio. Television watching also increases with increasing education, but this may be more influenced by the ability to afford a television. Respondents were asked to report their reading, watching, and listening habits regardless of who owned the items, but of course, regular watching of television or listening to the radio is more probable if these items are in the household. Access to mass media is significantly lower in rural areas

than it is in urban areas; overall, 54 percent of all rural respondents listen to a radio at least once a week, while 85 percent of urban respondents do so.

Access to all three types of media among both men and women are highest in the Coastal Zone and lowest in the Western Zone. Residents of Dar es Salaam are considerably more likely to read newspapers, listen to the radio, and watch television than residents of the other three selected regions. Residents of Iringa Region are the least exposed to the media.

There has been some increase in contact with mass media since 1991/92. At the time of the TDHS, 25 percent of women reported reading a newspaper or magazine at least once a week, compared to 31 percent in the TKAPS. For an unknown reason, the percentage of men reporting reading a newspaper or magazine has declined from 45 to 40 percent; this may have occurred as television watching has increased, from 5 to 13 percent of men. Television watching among women has increased from 3 to 6 percent. Radio listening has remained about constant among men, and has increased from 46 to 55 percent among women (Ngallaba et al., 1993:20).



## CHAPTER 3

### FERTILITY

The fertility measures presented in this chapter are based on two sets of questions asked of women age 15-49 interviewed in the TKAPS. Each woman was asked the number of sons and daughters living with her, the number living elsewhere, and the number who had died. She was then asked the month and year of her last two births. Based on this information, measures of current fertility (age-specific rates) and completed fertility (number of children ever born) were calculated.

#### 3.1 Current Fertility

Table 3.1 presents age-specific fertility rates for the three-year period preceding the survey. Numerators of the age-specific rates are calculated by summing the live births that occurred in the 1-36 months preceding the survey (determined from the date of interview and date of birth of the child), and classifying them by the age (in five-year age groups) of the mother at the time of birth (determined from the date of birth of the mother). Because the dates of women's last two births were obtained in the TKAPS, the total number of births occurring in the three years prior to the survey will be underestimated to the extent that some few women will have given birth to three or more children and have only reported on the last two. Fortunately, the extent of the undercount can be estimated from data from the 1991/92 TDHS, for which complete birth histories for all women were obtained. In that survey, only 0.3 percent of women gave birth to three or more children in the three years prior to survey.<sup>1</sup> The denominators of the age-specific rates are the number of woman-years lived in each of the specified five-year age groups during the 1-36 months preceding the survey.

The age pattern of fertility indicates that women in Tanzania have children early in the childbearing period; by age 30, a Tanzanian woman will have given birth to well over half of the children she will ever have.

The sum of the age-specific fertility rates, i.e., the total fertility rate, is used to summarise the current level of fertility. It can be interpreted as the number of children a woman would have by the end of her

Table 3.1 Current fertility

Age-specific and cumulative fertility rates and the crude birth rate for the three years preceding the survey, by urban-rural residence, Tanzania 1994

Age group	Residence		
	Urban	Rural	Total
15-19	119	124	123
20-24	198	280	259
25-29	194	251	237
30-34	198	196	197
35-39	129	170	161
40-44	29	107	91
45-49	0	57	45
TFR 15-49	4.34	5.93	5.56
TFR 15-44	4.34	5.64	5.34
GFR	157	200	189
CBR	37.1	37.0	37.1

Note: Data are derived from questions on the date of the last two births, not from a complete birth history.

TFR: Total fertility rate, expressed per woman

GFR: General fertility rate (births divided by number of women 15-44), expressed per 1,000 women

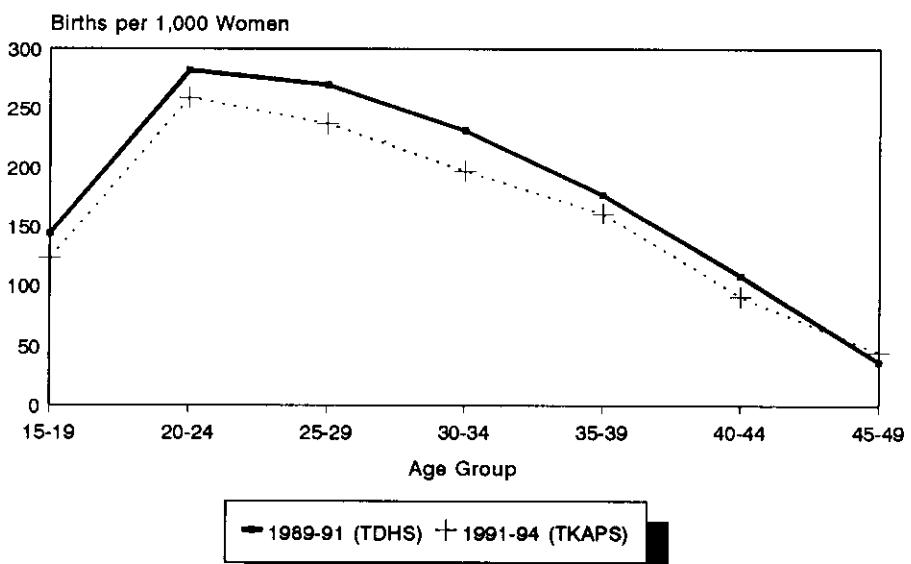
CBR: Crude birth rate, expressed per 1,000 population

<sup>1</sup> More worrisome than the slight downward bias from only obtaining data on the last two births is the fact that, partly because the questions are so much simpler than a complete birth history, they do not elicit the same amount of probing and emphasis and therefore, most likely produce fertility data of inferior quality to a complete history of all a woman's births. The fertility rates presented here should for this reason be viewed with some caution and it should also be kept in mind that they are not strictly comparable to rates from the 1991/92 TDHS which were based on a complete birth history.

childbearing years if she were to pass through those years bearing children at the currently observed rates. If fertility were to remain constant at current levels, a Tanzanian woman would give birth to an average of 5.6 children.

This total fertility rate of 5.6 for the three years prior to the survey (representing mid-1991 to mid-1994) is considerably lower (0.7 children) than the level of 6.3 reported in the 1991/92 TDHS for the period 1989-1991. Among urban women, the total fertility rate measured in the TKAPS is 0.8 children lower than that measured in the TDHS, while among rural women, it is 0.7 children lower. Moreover, age-specific fertility rates are lower in the TKAPS than in the TDHS for nearly every age group (see Figure 3.1). This decline in fertility is a continuation of the decline reported in the TDHS, although the decline in the two and a half years between the TDHS and the TKAPS appears to be greater than the gradual decline occurring in the late 1980s. In interpreting the data on fertility, it is important to remember that data from the TDHS and TKAPS were derived from different sets of questions and therefore are not strictly comparable. Although it is likely that the questions used in the TKAPS may produce an underestimate of the level of current fertility, it is also almost certain that fertility in Tanzania has fallen considerably, given the sharply increased use of contraceptives (see Chapter 4).

**Figure 3.1**  
**Age-Specific Fertility Rates**  
**1991/92 TDHS and 1994 TKAPS**



Note: Rates refer to the 3 years prior to each survey.

Two other fertility measures are presented in Table 3.1, the general fertility rate and the crude birth rate. The general fertility rate summarises the number of births per woman, while the crude birth rate summarises the number of births per population. The numerator of the general fertility rate is the total number of births in the previous three years and the denominator is the number of woman-years lived between the ages of 15 and 44 during the previous three years. The general fertility rate calculated from the TKAPS data is 189, compared to 212 from the 1991/92 TDHS. Because fertility has fallen in both urban and rural areas, the general fertility rate is lower in both urban and rural areas.

The crude birth rate is the annual number of births in a population per 1,000 persons. Overall, there were about 37 births per thousand population over the three years preceding the TKAPS. This is lower than the crude birth rate of 43 births per thousand population reported in the TDHS.

Table 3.2 presents total fertility rates by urban-rural residence, zone, and education of respondents. The total fertility rate in rural areas (5.9 children per woman) is 37 percent higher than the rate in urban areas (4.3). Fertility rates increase from east to west in Tanzania, from a low of 4.9 children per woman in the Coastal Zone to 5.5 among women in the Central Zone and a high of 6.2 in the Western Zone. Fertility declines with education level of women, although the major difference is between women with no education and those who have some primary education.

Data from the 1991/92 TDHS indicate that there has been a greater decline in fertility among women with some education than among women with no education. The total fertility rate among women with incomplete primary schooling and with completed primary schooling fell by 1.2 and 0.8 children, respectively, while the total fertility rate among women with no education fell by only 0.4 children (Ngallaba et al., 1993:23).

**Table 3.2 Fertility by background characteristics**

Total fertility rate for the three years preceding the survey and mean number of children ever born to women 40-49 years of age, by selected background characteristics, Tanzania 1994

Background characteristic	Total fertility rate <sup>1</sup>	Mean number of children ever born to women age 40-49
<b>Residence</b>		
Urban	4.34	5.53
Rural	5.93	7.06
<b>Zone</b>		
Coastal	4.89	5.99
Central	5.45	6.56
Western	6.20	7.62
<b>Education</b>		
No education	6.11	7.08
Primary incomplete	5.21	6.47
Primary complete	5.17	6.26
Total	5.56	6.74

Note: Data are derived from questions on the date of the last two births, not from a complete birth history. Data for women with secondary education have been suppressed due to small sample sizes.

<sup>1</sup>Women age 15-49 years

Table 3.3 presents the percentage of women who reported that they were pregnant at the time of the TDHS and the TKAPS, according to age group. The percentage pregnant is known to be underreported since women at early stages of pregnancy may not yet know they are pregnant. However, since it is a measure based on "current status," it is free of potential biases in the reporting of dates of events and thus, is a useful indicator of trends in fertility behaviour. Oddly, the numbers in Table 3.3 imply that fertility is increasing instead of decreasing. The proportion of women currently pregnant increased from 10 percent in 1991/92 to 12 percent in 1994. The apparent increase possibly is due to more complete reporting of pregnancies in the TKAPS than in the TDHS.

**Table 3.3 Trends in percentage pregnant**

Percentage of all and currently married women who were pregnant at the time of interview, by age group, Tanzania 1991/92 and 1994

Age group	All women				Currently married women			
	1991/92 TDHS		1994 TKAPS		1991/92 TDHS		1994 TKAPS	
	Percentage	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	Number
15-19	7.9	2114	7.9	868	19.8	537	22.5	213
20-24	15.1	1831	16.8	911	20.2	1250	21.3	638
25-29	14.1	1546	15.2	786	15.6	1233	16.6	647
30-34	10.0	1139	13.9	580	11.2	911	15.8	502
35-39	9.7	976	8.7	478	10.9	823	9.4	416
40-44	4.5	691	7.3	376	5.1	583	7.9	306
45-49	2.9	681	1.4	226	3.0	533	1.8	182
Total	10.3	8978	11.7	4225	13.4	5870	15.1	2903

Note: Data from 1991/92 TDHS exclude Zanzibar so as to be consistent with the 1994 TKAPS.

### 3.2 Children Ever Born and Living

Table 3.4 presents the distribution of all women and currently married women by number of children ever born and by age group. The mean number of children ever born increases with age; at the end of her reproductive period, a Tanzanian woman has given birth to almost 7 children on average. The distribution of women by number of births indicates that one in five teens (19 percent) has already borne at least one child and that 42 percent of 40-49 year-olds have borne eight or more children.

Voluntary childlessness is uncommon in Tanzania, so the proportion of childless women provides an estimate of primary infertility. About four percent of 40-49 year olds are childless.

**Table 3.4 Children ever born and living**

Percent distribution of all women and of currently married women age 15-49 by number of children ever born (CEB) and mean number ever born and living, according to five-year age groups, Tanzania 1994

Age group	Number of children ever born (CEB)											Total	Number of women	Mean no. of CEB	Mean no. of living children
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10+				
<b>ALL WOMEN</b>															
15-19	80.7	16.5	2.5	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	868	0.22	0.19
20-24	26.8	28.1	26.7	12.7	3.8	1.5	0.4	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	100.0	911	1.45	1.25
25-29	7.1	11.8	21.5	25.4	17.1	11.8	3.6	0.8	0.3	0.5	0.1	100.0	786	2.94	2.48
30-34	3.8	5.4	9.9	13.4	17.7	16.3	15.7	11.3	4.1	1.3	1.1	100.0	580	4.48	3.74
35-39	2.6	2.7	5.9	6.5	8.6	12.9	16.1	17.0	13.0	7.3	7.4	100.0	478	5.94	5.02
40-44	2.5	1.7	4.9	6.2	8.7	12.8	9.0	12.3	13.6	9.8	18.5	100.0	376	6.71	5.40
45-49	5.7	3.6	4.1	6.8	6.3	7.1	11.2	13.6	8.9	6.2	26.6	100.0	226	6.80	5.42
Total	25.0	13.0	12.9	11.0	8.5	7.7	6.1	5.5	3.8	2.3	4.1	100.0	4225	3.15	2.62
<b>CURRENTLY MARRIED WOMEN</b>															
15-19	45.6	44.3	9.1	0.4	0.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	213	0.66	0.56
20-24	12.7	30.6	33.4	16.0	4.7	2.0	0.5	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	100.0	638	1.78	1.54
25-29	3.1	9.3	21.7	27.6	18.5	13.3	4.2	1.0	0.4	0.7	0.1	100.0	647	3.19	2.70
30-34	3.4	4.6	9.4	12.7	17.9	17.5	16.3	11.4	4.3	1.5	1.1	100.0	502	4.58	3.83
35-39	1.8	2.7	5.5	6.9	7.7	13.8	14.8	17.6	13.2	8.1	8.0	100.0	416	6.07	5.15
40-44	1.7	1.0	4.3	4.2	8.8	12.6	9.6	12.8	14.3	11.5	19.3	100.0	306	7.01	5.69
45-49	4.0	3.2	3.0	6.0	6.3	7.0	11.8	13.0	9.1	6.5	30.2	100.0	182	7.14	5.74
Total	8.1	13.5	15.9	13.7	10.7	10.2	7.7	6.9	4.8	3.2	5.3	100.0	2903	4.00	3.34

### 3.3 Teenage Pregnancy and Motherhood

Fertility among women age 15-19 warrants special attention because teenage mothers as well as their children are at high risk of encountering social and health problems. There has been much research on this topic, and the causality of the problems has proven difficult to identify. Children born to young mothers are associated with higher levels of illness and mortality during childhood than are children borne to older mothers.

Table 3.5 shows the percentage of women age 15-19 who are mothers or are pregnant with their first child. Overall, 26 percent of teenagers have already begun childbearing (have already given birth, or were pregnant with their first child at the time of the survey). This is slightly lower than the 29 percent reported at the time of the TDHS (Ngallaba et al., 1993:30).

Surprisingly, the percentage of 15-year-olds who have begun childbearing (8 percent) is higher than at the time of the TDHS (3 percent). The percentage of women who become mothers increases rapidly during the teen years, so that more than half (53 percent) of 19-year-olds have begun childbearing. This does represent a decrease from the 59 percent of 19-year-olds who had begun childbearing at the time of the TDHS. The proportion of 17-year-olds who have begun childbearing has also fallen significantly, from 28 percent at the time of the TDHS to 17 percent in the TKAPS. The proportion of 18-year-olds who have begun childbearing has remained the same.

Table 3.5 Teenage pregnancy and motherhood

Percentage of teenagers 15-19 who are mothers or pregnant with their first child, by selected background characteristics, Tanzania 1994

Background characteristic	Percentage who are:		Percentage who have begun child-bearing	Number of teenagers
	Mothers	Pregnant with first child		
<b>Age</b>				
15	3.9	3.6	7.5	151
16	4.7	4.1	8.8	169
17	12.2	5.0	17.2	199
18	29.8	9.9	39.6	178
19	44.6	8.4	53.0	171
<b>Residence</b>				
Urban	19.9	6.1	26.0	229
Rural	19.0	6.3	25.4	639
<b>Zone</b>				
Coastal	23.6	4.7	28.3	288
Central	13.6	5.0	18.6	269
Western	20.1	8.8	28.9	311
<b>Education</b>				
No education	30.4	9.5	39.9	121
Primary incomplete	12.0	2.1	14.1	291
Primary complete	21.5	8.6	30.0	415
Secondary/Higher	6.6	3.0	9.6	37
Total	19.3	6.3	25.5	868

The proportion of teenagers who are mothers or pregnant with their first child is almost identical for urban and rural women. The proportion of teens who have begun childbearing has actually increased since the time of the TDHS among women with no education and among women with secondary school or higher. Overall, women with no education are more likely to begin childbearing in their teen years than are women with some education. Women in the Central Zone appear to be less likely to start childbearing early, compared to women in the Coastal and Western Zones.

Most teenagers who have begun childbearing have only given birth once, although some have given birth two or more times. Table 3.6 presents the percent distribution of 15- to 19-year-olds by number of children ever born (this excludes women who are pregnant with their first child). Seventeen percent of teenagers have given birth to one child and 3 percent have had 2 or more children. These percentages are lower than they were at the time of the TDHS, when 20 percent of teens had had one child, and 4 percent had 2 or more. The decline has been the result of reduced fertility of the 16- to 19-year-olds; the fertility of the 15-year-olds has increased. Four percent of 15-year-olds have had a child, compared to 0.5 percent at the time of the TDHS.

Table 3.6 Children born to teenagers

Percent distribution of teenagers 15-19 by number of children ever born (CEB), and mean number of CEB, according to age, Tanzania 1994

Age	Number of children ever born			Total	Mean number of CEB	Number of teenagers
	0	1	2+			
15	96.1	3.9	0.0	100.0	0.04	151
16	95.3	4.7	0.0	100.0	0.05	169
17	87.8	10.6	1.6	100.0	0.14	199
18	70.2	26.3	3.5	100.0	0.34	178
19	55.4	36.1	8.5	100.0	0.55	171
Total	80.7	16.5	2.8	100.0	0.22	868



## CHAPTER 4

### FERTILITY REGULATION

#### 4.1 Knowledge of Contraception

Information about knowledge of contraception was obtained by first asking the respondents to name ways or methods by which a couple could delay or avoid pregnancy. If the respondent failed to mention a particular method spontaneously, the interviewer described the method and asked if the respondent had heard of it. Seven modern methods—the pill, IUD, injection, vaginal methods (diaphragm, foam, jelly), condom, and female and male sterilisation—were described, as well as three traditional methods—the calendar rhythm method (periodic abstinence), the mucus method, and withdrawal. Other methods mentioned by the respondent, such as herbs or breastfeeding, were also recorded. In the following discussion, respondents are considered to know of a method if they spontaneously mentioned it or said they had heard of it after it was described to them. Results are presented in Table 4.1 for all women and men as well as currently married women and men.

Table 4.1 shows that 80 percent of women age 15-49 and 86 percent of men age 15-59 have heard of at least one method of family planning. Almost all respondents who have heard of any method have heard of a modern method. Nearly half of all women and over half of all men have heard of a traditional method. As is often true when knowledge is not yet universal, levels of knowledge among currently married respondents are somewhat higher than levels among the non-married; this holds for both women and men and for every method.

**Table 4.1 Knowledge of contraceptive methods and source for methods**

Percentage of all women and men and currently married women and men  
who know specific contraceptive methods, Tanzania 1994

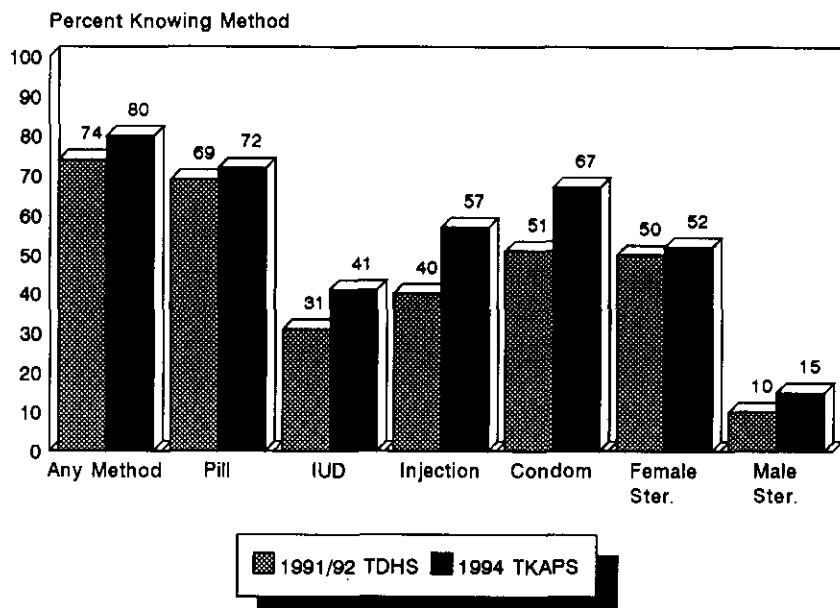
Contraceptive method	Women		Men	
	All women	Currently married women	All men	Currently married men
<b>Any method</b>	<b>79.5</b>	<b>84.4</b>	<b>85.7</b>	<b>89.7</b>
<b>Any modern method</b>	<b>77.4</b>	<b>81.7</b>	<b>84.8</b>	<b>88.3</b>
Pill	71.8	77.5	70.4	77.2
IUD	41.3	46.0	29.0	36.4
Injection	57.3	63.6	49.5	56.9
Diaphragm/Foam/Jelly	23.4	26.9	22.5	27.5
Condom	66.8	69.7	79.1	81.2
Female sterilisation	51.7	57.8	53.4	58.8
Male sterilisation	14.5	16.5	18.6	22.1
<b>Any traditional method</b>	<b>46.1</b>	<b>52.0</b>	<b>55.9</b>	<b>66.3</b>
Calendar rhythm	25.8	27.1	37.4	44.5
Mucus method	10.9	12.3	11.5	13.9
Withdrawal	30.6	36.0	42.3	50.8
Other traditional methods	14.5	17.6	11.5	15.9
<b>Number</b>	<b>4225</b>	<b>2903</b>	<b>2097</b>	<b>1255</b>

The most commonly known methods among women are the pill (recognised by 72 percent of women), condom (67 percent), injections (57 percent), and female sterilisation (52 percent); less than half of women say they know about the IUD (41 percent), diaphragm, foam or jelly (23 percent) or male sterilisation (15 percent). Of the traditional methods, withdrawal is the most commonly known (recognised by 31 percent of women). About one-quarter (26 percent) of women say that they know of the calendar rhythm method, while only 11 percent know of the mucus method. Fifteen percent of women mentioned methods that were not on the list, mostly traditional methods such as abstinence, breastfeeding, strings, or herbs.

Not surprisingly, the most widely recognised method among men is the condom (recognised by 79 percent). Otherwise, knowledge of methods more or less follows that among women, except that men are more likely than women to know the three methods used by men—condom, withdrawal, and male sterilisation. While women are more likely to know the methods used by women, it is surprising to note that the proportion of men who know of the calendar rhythm method is higher than among women (37 vs. 26 percent).

The proportion of women who have heard of methods of family planning has increased since 1991/92. The proportion of women who have heard of at least one method has increased from 74 to 80 percent, while the proportion who have heard of a modern method increased from 72 to 77 percent of women (Ngallaba et al., 1993:31). This rather modest increase in knowledge of any method masks some extraordinary increases in knowledge of specific methods. Since the time of the TDHS, the proportion of women who have heard of condoms increased from 51 to 67 percent, the proportion who have heard of injections increased from 40 to 57 percent, and those who have heard of the IUD increased from 31 to 41 percent (Figure 4.1).

**Figure 4.1**  
**Trends in Contraceptive Knowledge**  
**Women 15-49, Tanzania**



Knowledge of methods among men has also increased since 1991/92. The proportion of men who have heard of at least one method has increased from 78 to 86 percent. But knowledge of certain methods has increased even more rapidly—the proportion of men who have heard of condoms increased from 65 to 79 percent and the proportion who have heard of injections increased from 32 to 50 percent (Ngallaba et al., 1993:117). To the extent that knowing more methods increases the likelihood that individuals will find one that meets their needs, this broader knowledge may lead to increased use.

Table 4.2 presents the percentage of all women and currently married women who know any method or any modern method according to background characteristics. Knowledge of contraceptive methods is highest among women age 20-34, urban women, women in Dar es Salaam and Iringa regions, women in the Coastal and Central Zones, women with completed primary or secondary education, and Muslim women. These patterns follow closely those that were evident in the 1991/92 TDHS (Ngallaba et al., 1993:33).

**Table 4.2 Knowledge of methods by background characteristics**

Percentage of all women and currently married women knowing at least one family planning method and knowing a modern method, by selected background characteristics, Tanzania 1994

Background characteristic	All women			Currently married women		
	Knows any method	Knows modern method	Number of women	Knows any method	Knows modern method	Number of women
<b>Age</b>						
15-19	59.2	58.4	868	70.4	68.0	213
20-24	85.6	83.6	911	87.4	85.0	638
25-29	88.9	86.5	786	89.1	86.7	647
30-34	87.9	86.2	580	88.1	86.2	502
35-39	82.5	79.9	478	83.2	80.9	416
40-44	82.7	79.0	376	82.2	78.0	306
45-49	67.8	63.1	226	69.6	63.9	182
<b>Residence</b>						
Urban	91.1	90.7	1065	95.9	95.8	657
Rural	75.7	72.9	3160	81.0	77.5	2247
<b>Zone</b>						
Coastal	86.2	85.2	1313	91.2	90.1	883
Central	82.5	78.5	1386	87.8	82.7	944
Western	71.1	69.6	1526	75.7	73.9	1076
<b>Region</b>						
Dodoma	83.8	81.8	184	85.7	82.5	117
Dar es Salaam	92.6	92.2	450	97.8	97.8	265
Iringa	86.0	85.3	220	93.1	92.2	160
Mwanza	71.8	68.6	340	74.7	71.0	246
<b>Education</b>						
No education	68.6	62.4	1229	71.9	65.0	1005
Primary incomplete	73.7	72.9	893	85.1	84.3	545
Primary complete	88.0	87.6	1928	93.2	92.8	1276
Secondary/Higher	94.4	94.4	169	100.0	100.0	72
<b>Religion<sup>1</sup></b>						
Muslim	85.7	84.3	1271	90.9	89.3	874
Catholic	79.1	78.3	1384	85.0	84.3	923
Protestant	83.3	82.0	1115	89.2	87.7	728
None	54.7	43.9	443	58.3	45.7	373
Total	79.5	77.4	4225	84.4	81.7	2903

<sup>1</sup>Excludes 12 women whose religion was "other" or missing.

## 4.2 Problems with Methods

Actual and perceived problems with contraceptive methods can hamper adoption of these methods, as well as reduce effectiveness of use among those who do adopt the method. In order to elicit information on possible rumors about or actual problems with specific methods, all women who had heard of either the pill, IUD, or injections were asked what they thought were the problems or disadvantages of each of these methods. The results are shown in Tables 4.3, 4.4, and 4.5.

Table 4.3 Disadvantages of the pill

Among women who have heard of the pill, the percentage who report specific problems or disadvantages with using the pill, by contraceptive use status, Tanzania 1994

Disadvantage of the pill	Currently using pill	Currently using other method	Not using any method	Total
Forgetting	13.2	7.3	3.5	4.8
Longer periods	38.4	30.6	22.1	24.5
Gain/lose weight	18.2	17.0	14.4	15.0
If get pregnant, deformed child	3.3	5.7	5.9	5.7
Racing heart	24.1	19.1	10.0	12.4
Watery vaginal discharge	12.2	12.9	9.9	10.6
Swelling	2.4	5.3	3.1	3.4
Other	30.9	25.4	17.5	19.7
Don't know	21.2	29.2	42.6	39.0
Number	191	501	2343	3034

Table 4.4 Disadvantages of the IUD

Among women who have heard of the IUD, the percentage who report specific problems or disadvantages with using an IUD, by contraceptive use status, Tanzania 1994

Disadvantage of the IUD	Currently using IUD	Currently using other method	Not using any method	Total
General aches/soreness/pain	50.9	21.6	15.8	18.1
More frequent periods	32.6	10.6	9.5	10.2
Pregnancy	9.4	17.0	14.2	14.9
If get pregnant, deformed child	2.9	3.0	3.7	3.5
Vaginal discharge with pus	0.0	1.5	1.9	1.7
Watery vaginal discharge	20.5	9.1	6.3	7.4
Other	13.4	11.1	7.4	8.6
Don't know	23.0	50.8	58.4	55.6
Number	30	506	1208	1744

Table 4.5 Disadvantages of injection

Among women who have heard of injection, the percentage who report specific problems or disadvantages with using injection, by contraceptive use status, Tanzania 1994

Disadvantage of injection	Currently using injection	Currently using other method	Not using any method	Total
Forgetting	3.2	1.5	0.6	0.9
More frequent periods	24.0	12.9	11.1	12.0
Causes permanent infertility	18.5	25.8	23.9	24.1
If get pregnant, deformed child	1.1	4.1	4.4	4.2
Other	16.5	9.9	5.3	6.8
Don't know	46.3	56.4	62.7	60.7
Number	88	553	1782	2423

Almost 4 in ten women said they did not know of any problem with the pill. The most common problem or disadvantage of the pill is that it is perceived to cause longer menstrual periods; one-quarter of women cited this as a problem. Other commonly cited problems are that the pill causes either weight gain or loss, a racing heart, or watery vaginal discharge. Interestingly, women generally mentioned the same problems regardless of whether they were actually taking the pill, using some other method, or not using any method.

Over half of women who know the IUD report that they do not know of any problems or disadvantages with it. The most commonly stated disadvantage is general aches and pains, followed by pregnancy, and more frequent menstrual periods. Women who were using a method other than the IUD or no method at all were not nearly so likely to report a disadvantage of the IUD as were women who were currently using the method. The relatively high proportion of women who perceive the IUD to be ineffective (unwanted pregnancy) is of concern and may be depressing the level of current use of the IUD.

Although 61 percent of women who know about injections say that they do not know of any problem with the method, almost one-quarter of women say that injections cause permanent infertility. Among women currently using injections, the most common complaint is more frequent menstrual periods.

It is interesting to note that, of the three methods for which women were asked to state problems, women were more likely to report problems with the pill and least likely to report problems with injections. This is true regardless of whether the women were currently using that method, using another method, or not using at all.

#### **4.3 Ever Use of Contraception**

All respondents who reported knowing a method of family planning were asked if they had ever used that method. Results are presented in Table 4.6 for all women and men and currently married women and men. In asking about use of methods, respondents were asked about use of methods with any partner. Thus, discrepancies in use between men and women may be due to use in extramarital relationships or polygynous relationships, or due to the fact that several female methods (e.g., the pill, injections) can be used without the knowledge of the partner.

**Table 4.6 Ever use of contraception**

Percentage of all women and men and currently married women and men who have ever used any contraceptive method, by specific method and age, Tanzania 1994

Age	Modern method								Traditional method					Number	
	Any modern method		Pill	IUD	Injection	Dia-phragm/ Foam/ Jelly	Condom	Female sterili- sa- tion	Male sterili- sa- tion	Any trad. meth- od	Calen- dar rhyth- m	Mucus meth- od	With- draw- al		
	Any meth- od	modern													
<b>ALL WOMEN</b>															
15-19	11.6	7.7	2.4	0.0	0.2	0.0	5.5	0.0	0.1	5.2	2.5	0.2	2.5	868	
20-24	31.7	20.3	11.8	0.9	1.2	0.1	10.0	0.0	0.0	15.8	6.7	0.8	7.5	2.6	911
25-29	37.3	23.5	17.3	1.1	2.6	0.2	7.6	0.3	0.0	20.3	6.9	1.0	11.1	4.2	786
30-34	44.0	29.2	21.8	3.4	5.1	0.5	7.6	1.6	0.2	22.8	5.2	2.2	11.6	8.9	580
35-39	39.0	25.2	18.9	3.2	7.1	0.5	3.2	3.5	0.2	20.4	5.7	0.3	10.5	5.8	478
40-44	39.2	25.5	15.5	2.6	5.1	0.1	2.3	6.6	0.1	19.1	5.0	0.6	10.6	5.9	376
45-49	31.0	20.6	9.6	2.4	3.7	0.0	2.7	5.8	0.0	15.9	4.1	0.0	7.1	7.0	226
All women	31.8	20.6	13.3	1.6	2.9	0.2	6.5	1.6	0.1	16.2	5.3	0.8	8.3	4.3	4225
All men	39.2	23.9	8.6	1.2	1.4	0.2	17.8	1.0	0.0	25.3	13.1	1.3	12.9	6.2	2097
<b>CURRENTLY MARRIED WOMEN</b>															
15-19	22.0	13.2	6.4	0.0	0.8	0.0	6.9	0.0	0.3	11.4	4.8	0.0	5.7	2.9	213
20-24	33.9	21.8	13.4	1.2	1.6	0.1	9.4	0.0	0.0	16.9	5.1	1.1	9.5	3.6	638
25-29	35.9	22.4	17.2	1.3	2.5	0.3	6.3	0.1	0.0	19.8	5.6	0.9	12.6	4.1	647
30-34	43.7	27.9	20.9	3.5	5.5	0.5	7.1	1.4	0.0	23.4	5.3	2.0	11.6	9.7	502
35-39	39.2	25.3	18.3	2.9	7.7	0.5	2.9	4.1	0.2	20.2	5.7	0.4	9.8	6.1	416
40-44	40.3	26.4	15.5	2.6	5.7	0.1	1.7	7.1	0.2	19.1	5.1	0.7	10.8	6.3	306
45-49	32.1	19.6	7.4	2.1	4.3	0.0	2.8	5.7	0.0	18.5	4.6	0.0	8.6	8.3	182
Currently married women	36.5	23.2	15.6	2.0	3.9	0.3	6.0	2.0	0.1	19.1	5.3	0.9	10.4	5.7	2903
Currently married men	48.6	25.1	13.0	2.0	1.8	0.3	15.6	1.8	0.0	35.5	19.1	2.0	17.1	9.5	1255

Almost one-third (32 percent) of all women age 15-49 and 39 percent of all men age 15-59 in Tanzania have used a method of family planning at some time in their lives. More women have used the pill than any other method (13 percent). Withdrawal, condoms, and the calendar rhythm method have been used by 8, 7, and 5 percent of women, respectively. Other methods have been less widely used; injections have been used by 3 percent of women, the IUD by 2 percent, and female sterilisation by 2 percent. More men have used condoms than any other method (18 percent). Withdrawal and the calendar rhythm method have each been used by 13 percent of men. Nine percent of men have had partners who used the pill.

As with contraceptive knowledge, ever use of family planning methods has increased recently. In 1991/92, only 23 percent of all women had ever used any method, compared to 32 percent in 1994. Increases in ever use were greatest for the condom, the pill, and injections. Among men, the increase in ever use since 1991/92 was more modest—from 36 to 39 percent. Increases were greatest for the condom, the pill, and injections (Ngallaba et al., 1993:34,120).

#### 4.4 Current Use of Contraception

Table 4.7 presents the levels of current use of contraception among women and men by age group. While the family planning programme recognises the need for family planning among all persons regardless of marital status, data are also presented for currently married respondents because need may differ according

**Table 4.7 Current method use**

Percent distribution of all women and men and currently married women and men by contraceptive method currently used, according to age, Tanzania 1994

Age	Modern method							Traditional method							Total Number
	Any modern method		Pill	IUD	Injection	Dia-phragm/ Foam/ Jelly	Con-dom	Female steri-lisation	Any trad. meth-od <sup>1</sup>	Calen-dar rhyth-m	With-draw-al	Other	Not currently using		
	Any method	Any modem													
<b>ALL WOMEN</b>															
15-19	7.9	5.2	1.7	0.0	0.2	0.0	3.3	0.0	2.6	1.8	0.4	0.4	92.1	100.0	868
20-24	17.9	10.6	5.9	0.3	0.6	0.0	3.9	0.0	7.3	3.5	2.5	1.3	82.1	100.0	911
25-29	21.2	13.5	7.0	0.7	2.0	0.0	3.5	0.3	7.7	2.5	3.3	1.7	78.8	100.0	786
30-34	23.6	15.6	6.5	1.9	4.3	0.2	1.2	1.6	8.0	2.5	2.3	3.2	76.4	100.0	580
35-39	21.2	13.2	3.8	1.2	4.4	0.0	0.2	3.5	8.0	2.5	3.2	2.2	78.8	100.0	478
40-44	20.5	14.1	2.8	1.0	3.4	0.0	0.4	6.6	6.4	2.7	2.2	1.5	79.5	100.0	376
45-49	16.2	10.6	0.4	1.0	3.0	0.0	0.4	5.8	5.6	1.5	1.5	2.6	83.8	100.0	226
Total	17.8	11.3	4.5	0.7	2.1	0.0	2.4	1.6	6.4	2.5	2.2	1.6	82.2	100.0	4225
<b>CURRENTLY MARRIED WOMEN</b>															
15-19	15.0	8.3	5.0	0.0	0.8	0.0	2.5	0.0	6.7	3.7	1.4	1.6	85.0	100.0	213
20-24	17.7	10.8	7.1	0.4	0.7	0.0	2.6	0.0	6.9	2.1	3.1	1.7	82.3	100.0	638
25-29	21.1	13.2	7.0	0.8	2.2	0.0	3.0	0.1	7.9	2.0	4.0	1.8	78.9	100.0	647
30-34	24.0	16.1	6.8	1.9	4.5	0.2	1.4	1.4	7.9	2.2	2.2	3.5	76.0	100.0	502
35-39	22.2	14.5	4.0	1.3	4.9	0.0	0.2	4.1	7.6	2.4	2.7	2.5	77.8	100.0	416
40-44	21.8	15.1	2.8	1.2	3.6	0.0	0.3	7.1	6.7	2.4	2.7	1.7	78.2	100.0	306
45-49	17.6	11.2	0.6	1.3	3.7	0.0	0.0	5.7	6.5	1.8	1.9	2.8	82.4	100.0	182
Total	20.4	13.1	5.6	1.0	2.8	0.0	1.7	2.0	7.4	2.3	2.8	2.2	79.6	100.0	2903
<b>ALL MEN</b>															
15-19	8.7	7.7	0.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	6.8	0.0	1.0	0.2	0.8	0.0	91.3	100.0	444
20-24	18.2	14.0	2.4	0.0	0.6	0.0	11.0	0.0	4.2	2.8	0.5	0.9	81.8	100.0	323
25-29	33.7	19.2	4.8	0.0	0.3	0.0	14.1	0.0	14.5	5.1	4.7	4.7	66.3	100.0	273
30-34	34.4	18.0	7.9	1.3	0.3	0.0	8.5	0.0	16.4	7.4	3.9	4.9	65.6	100.0	286
35-39	44.5	16.8	8.6	0.4	1.0	0.0	5.6	1.2	27.8	15.6	5.4	6.5	55.5	100.0	219
40-44	22.2	8.7	3.6	0.0	1.0	0.6	1.8	1.6	13.5	6.6	1.7	5.2	77.8	100.0	181
45-49	26.1	13.7	4.0	1.4	3.4	0.0	3.1	1.8	12.4	6.6	2.5	3.4	73.9	100.0	180
50-54	31.7	11.4	6.5	0.0	0.2	0.0	1.9	2.8	20.3	8.8	5.8	5.6	68.3	100.0	102
55-59	15.2	12.4	0.7	1.2	0.8	0.0	1.8	7.8	2.9	1.5	0.5	0.9	84.8	100.0	89
Total	24.7	13.5	4.1	0.4	0.7	0.1	7.3	0.9	11.2	5.4	2.6	3.1	75.3	100.0	2097
<b>CURRENTLY MARRIED MEN</b>															
15-19	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	10
20-24	28.0	14.0	7.5	0.0	1.0	0.0	5.5	0.0	14.0	8.8	2.0	3.2	72.0	100.0	88
25-29	36.6	17.5	6.4	0.0	0.4	0.0	10.7	0.0	19.1	6.8	6.0	6.3	63.4	100.0	203
30-34	37.6	18.5	9.3	1.6	0.4	0.0	7.2	0.0	19.1	8.6	4.6	5.8	62.4	100.0	242
35-39	48.0	17.4	8.8	0.5	1.1	0.0	5.7	1.3	30.6	17.2	5.9	7.1	52.0	100.0	199
40-44	23.6	9.1	3.9	0.0	1.1	0.7	1.7	1.7	14.5	7.1	1.8	5.6	76.4	100.0	168
45-49	27.6	14.8	4.3	1.5	3.7	0.0	3.3	1.9	12.9	6.6	2.7	3.6	72.4	100.0	167
50-54	32.8	11.1	7.0	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.9	3.0	21.7	9.4	6.2	6.0	67.2	100.0	95
55-59	16.4	13.3	0.7	1.3	0.9	0.0	2.0	8.4	3.1	1.6	0.5	0.9	83.6	100.0	83
Total	33.5	15.1	6.4	0.7	1.1	0.1	5.4	1.5	18.4	8.8	4.2	5.2	66.5	100.0	1255

Note: An asterisk indicates that a figure is based on fewer than 25 women and has been suppressed.

<sup>1</sup>Includes less than .05 percent for mucus method

to marital status. For example, sexual activity among the unmarried tends to be more sporadic than among those in union.

The data indicate that almost one in five women (18 percent) in Tanzania is currently using a contraceptive method. More women are using modern methods (11 percent) than traditional methods (6 percent). The most popular methods are the pill (5 percent), calendar rhythm (3 percent), and condom, withdrawal, injection, and female sterilisation (2 percent each).

One in four men is currently using a family planning method. Unlike women, men are almost as likely to report using a traditional as a modern method. Condoms are the most popular method among men (7 percent), followed by the calendar rhythm method (5 percent), pill (4 percent), and withdrawal and other traditional methods (3 percent each). Use of methods among currently married men is significantly higher than among currently married women; one in three currently married men reported using a contraceptive method, compared to one in five married women. Most of the difference is greater use of condoms, the calendar rhythm and other traditional methods. In fact, more currently married men are using traditional methods (18 percent) than modern methods (15 percent).

Use of contraception and method choice varies by age. The use of modern methods increases steadily up through age group 30-34 among women and 35-39 among men and declines thereafter. Use of traditional methods varies less by age among women, especially among the currently married. Teenage women rely most heavily on condoms, calendar rhythm, and the pill. Women in their 20s have a clear preference for using the pill, with condoms and calendar rhythm vying for the second most popular method. There is a gradual shift to longer-term methods among older women, so that by age 30-34, injections have become the second most popular method after the pill and by age 35-39, it is the most popular method. Above age 40, female sterilisation is the most widely used method, followed by injection.

### Trends in Current Use of Family Planning

Table 4.8 and Figure 4.2 show that contraceptive use among women in Tanzania has almost doubled in the two and one-half years since 1991/92, from 10 to 18 percent of all women. The relative increase has been roughly the same for modern and traditional methods, almost doubling for each. Increased use of injection, condoms, and the pill accounts for most of the rise in modern method use among women (Figure 4.3).

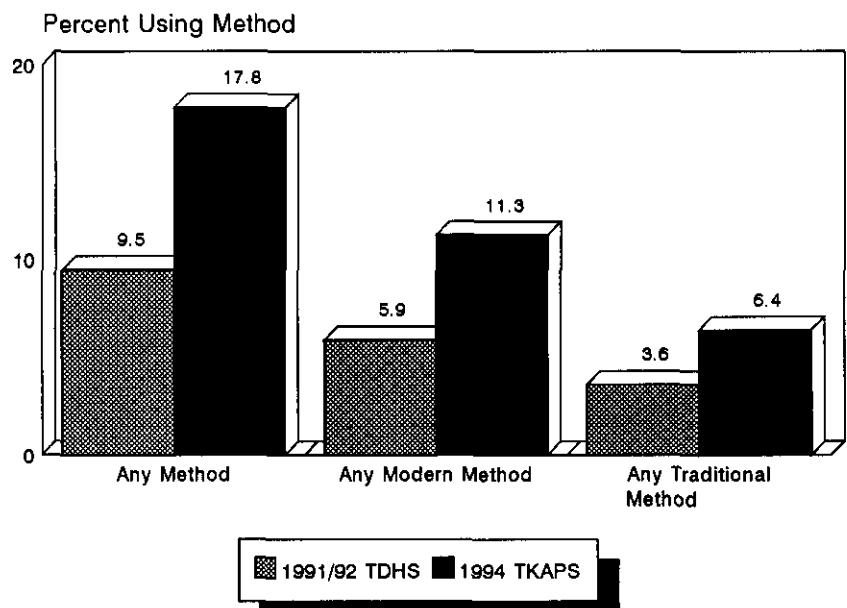
Use among men has risen from 15 to 25 percent between 1991/92 and 1994. As with women, increased use of condoms and the pill accounts for most of the rise, although use of withdrawal has also risen.

**Table 4.8 Trends in current use of family planning methods**

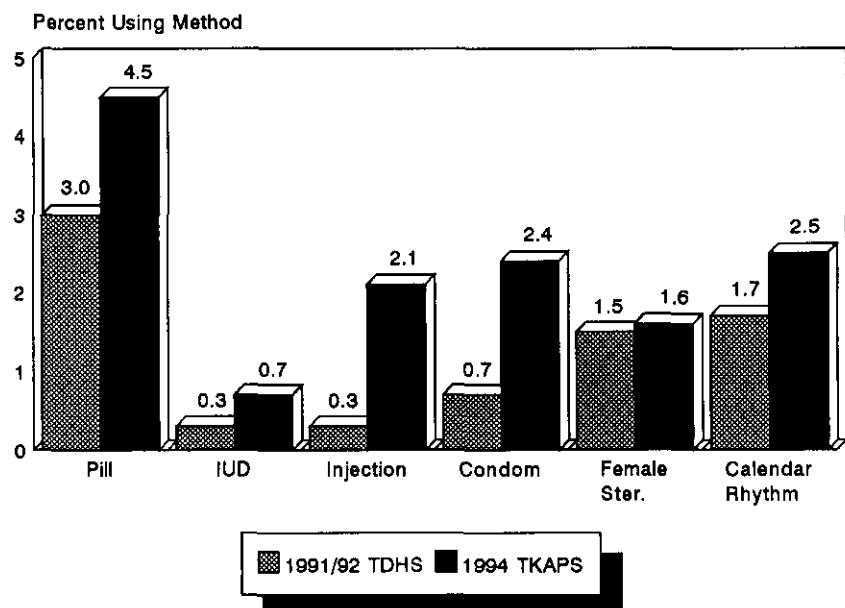
Percentage of all women and men who are currently using specific family planning methods, Tanzania 1991/92 and 1994

Contraceptive method	Women		Men	
	1991/92 TDHS	1994 TKAPS	1991/92 TDHS	1994 TKAPS
<b>Any method</b>	9.5	17.8	14.9	24.7
<b>Any modern method</b>	5.9	11.3	8.2	13.5
Pill	3.0	4.5	2.4	4.1
IUD	0.3	0.7	0.1	0.4
Injection	0.3	2.1	0.0	0.7
Diaphragm/Foam/Jelly	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1
Condom	0.7	2.4	4.7	7.3
Female sterilisation	1.5	1.6	1.1	0.9
<b>Any traditional method</b>	3.6	6.4	6.7	11.2
Calendar rhythm	1.6	2.5	4.6	5.4
Withdrawal	1.3	2.2	1.4	2.6
Mucus method	0.1	0.0	0.2	0.1
Other traditional methods	0.5	1.6	0.5	3.1
Number	9238	4225	2114	2097

**Figure 4.2**  
**Trends in Contraceptive Use**  
**Among All Women 15-49**



**Figure 4.3**  
**Trends in Use of Specific Methods**  
**Among All Women 15-49**



## Differentials in Current Use among Women

Some women are much more likely to be using contraception than others. Table 4.9 shows that the level of use of modern methods among urban women is more than double that among rural women (21 vs. 8 percent).<sup>1</sup> The most popular modern method among both urban and rural women is the pill. Comparing data from the TKAPS to that from the TDHS shows that between 1991/92 and 1994, modern contraceptive use increased from about 11 to 21 percent among urban women and from 4 to 8 percent among rural women (Figure 4.4).

**Table 4.9 Current use of family planning by method: all women**

Percent distribution of all women by contraceptive method currently used, according to selected background characteristics, Tanzania 1994

Background characteristic	Any method	Modern method					Traditional method					Not currently using	Number of women
		Any modern method <sup>1</sup>	Pill	IUD	Injection	Condom	Female sterilisation	Any trad. method <sup>2</sup>	Calendar rhythm	Withdrawal	Other		
<b>Residence</b>													
Urban	28.2	21.2	9.1	1.4	3.6	5.1	2.1	7.0	4.5	1.1	1.4	71.8	100.0 1065
Rural	14.2	8.0	3.0	0.5	1.6	1.5	1.4	6.2	1.9	2.6	1.7	85.8	100.0 3160
<b>Zone</b>													
Coastal	21.1	14.3	5.6	0.4	2.9	3.9	1.5	6.7	3.0	2.7	1.0	78.9	100.0 1313
Central	21.4	14.1	5.9	1.3	1.9	2.6	2.3	7.3	2.6	3.5	1.2	78.6	100.0 1386
Western	11.6	6.3	2.4	0.4	1.5	1.1	0.9	5.3	2.1	0.5	2.6	88.4	100.0 1526
<b>Region</b>													
Dodoma	20.1	13.0	4.7	2.2	2.4	3.1	0.6	7.1	1.6	1.7	3.8	79.9	100.0 184
Dar es Salaam	27.7	19.2	6.2	0.8	3.8	4.9	3.4	8.5	6.3	0.6	1.5	72.3	100.0 450
Iringa	14.7	7.3	4.3	0.0	0.5	2.5	0.0	7.4	2.6	3.6	1.2	85.3	100.0 220
Mwanza	15.9	7.0	2.9	0.2	1.9	0.9	1.1	8.9	2.6	0.6	5.7	84.1	100.0 340
<b>Education</b>													
No education	10.8	6.0	2.4	0.0	1.3	0.7	1.6	4.7	0.5	1.3	2.9	89.2	100.0 1229
Pri. incompl.	15.7	9.6	2.3	0.6	2.7	1.5	2.5	6.1	2.5	2.5	1.1	84.3	100.0 893
Primary compl.	21.2	13.8	6.3	1.0	2.2	3.2	1.0	7.4	3.3	2.8	1.2	78.8	100.0 1928
Secondary/ Higher	40.7	31.1	11.0	2.9	3.2	10.9	3.1	9.7	9.3	0.4	0.0	59.3	100.0 169
<b>Number of living children</b>													
0	7.0	4.3	0.6	0.0	0.0	3.6	0.1	2.7	2.2	0.3	0.1	93.0	100.0 1141
1	17.3	10.4	5.8	0.6	0.5	3.3	0.3	6.8	3.0	2.1	1.7	82.7	100.0 638
2	19.7	13.5	7.0	1.5	1.2	2.7	1.1	6.2	2.7	2.4	1.1	80.3	100.0 595
3	26.5	18.5	10.0	1.4	2.5	2.4	2.2	8.0	2.5	3.7	1.9	73.5	100.0 496
4+	23.0	14.1	4.1	0.8	4.8	0.9	3.4	8.9	2.6	3.2	3.0	77.0	100.0 1354
<b>Religion</b>													
Muslim	20.5	14.8	6.5	0.4	3.1	3.7	1.2	5.8	2.4	2.3	1.1	79.5	100.0 1271
Catholic	16.5	9.8	4.4	0.5	1.2	1.6	2.1	6.7	3.0	2.2	1.5	83.5	100.0 1384
Protestant	20.9	13.4	4.2	1.7	2.7	2.9	1.8	7.4	3.1	2.7	1.5	79.1	100.0 1115
None	5.8	1.0	0.2	0.0	0.2	0.3	0.3	4.8	0.2	0.6	4.0	94.2	100.0 443
<b>Total</b>	<b>17.8</b>	<b>11.3</b>	<b>4.5</b>	<b>0.7</b>	<b>2.1</b>	<b>2.4</b>	<b>1.6</b>	<b>6.4</b>	<b>2.5</b>	<b>2.2</b>	<b>1.6</b>	<b>82.2</b>	<b>100.0 4225</b>

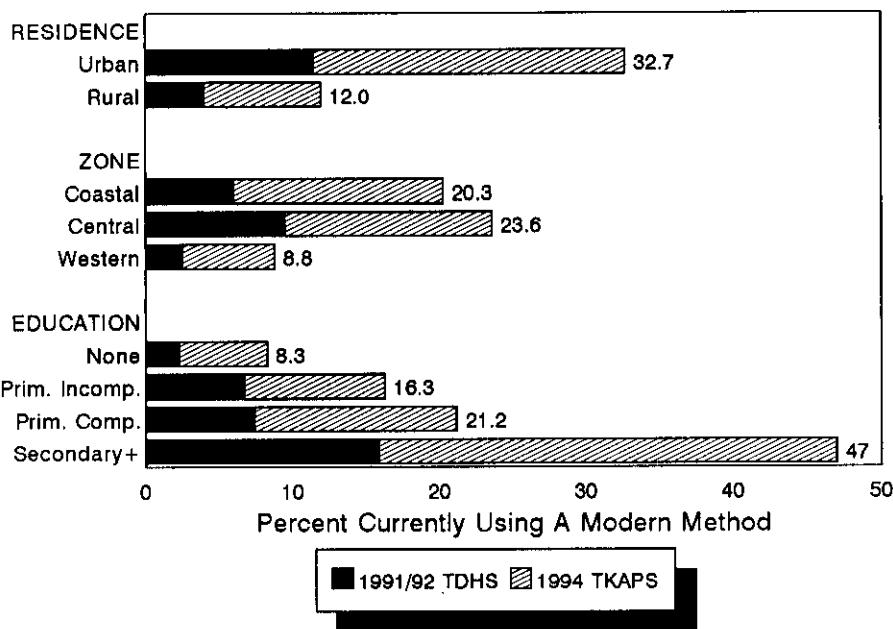
Note: Total includes 7 women whose education was missing and 12 women whose religion was either "other" or missing.

<sup>1</sup>Includes less than .05 percent for diaphragm/foam/jelly

<sup>2</sup>Includes less than .05 percent for mucus method

<sup>1</sup>The data in Table 4.9 refer to all women; data based on currently married women are presented in Appendix Table D.1.

**Figure 4.4**  
**Trends in Modern Contraceptive Use by**  
**Background Characteristics--All Women 15-49**



The level of contraceptive use differs by zone. Fourteen percent of women in both the Coastal and Central Zones are currently using a modern method, compared to only 6 percent of those in the Western Zone. Since 1991/92, use of modern methods has increased *relatively* faster in the Coastal Zone (from 6 to 14 percent of all women) and Western Zone (from 3 to 6 percent), than in the Central Zone (from 10 to 14 percent).

Women in Dar es Salaam are more than twice as likely to be using a modern contraceptive method than women in Iringa or Mwanza Regions (19 vs. 7 percent). Modern contraceptive use among women in Dodoma Region is intermediate at 13 percent.

Large differentials in current use are also found for educational groups. Only 6 percent of women with no formal education are currently using a modern family planning method compared to 10 percent of women with some primary school, 14 percent of those who completed primary school and 31 percent of those with at least some secondary education. The pill and female sterilisation are the most commonly used modern methods among women who have no formal education, whereas injection and female sterilisation are the favourite modern methods among women with some primary, and the pill and condom are the most common methods among women with completed primary school and those with secondary or higher education. Since 1991/92, modern contraceptive use has increased relatively more rapidly among uneducated women than among those with education. For example, among women with no education, the modern contraceptive prevalence rate tripled from 2 to 6 percent, whereas for those with primary incomplete it increased from 7 to 10 percent. Among women who completed primary school, the rate increased from 7 to 14 percent and among those with some secondary school, prevalence rose from 16 to 31 percent.

As expected, contraceptive use rises steeply with the number of living children until it levels off among those with three or more children. Muslim and Protestant women are more likely than Catholic

women or women who profess no religion to be using a modern contraceptive method. Use of the calendar rhythm or the mucus method—the only methods officially accepted by the Catholic Church—is no higher among Catholic women than women of other religions.

#### 4.5 Number of Children at First Use of Contraception

Family planning methods can be used either for limiting family size or for spacing births. Couples who use methods to limit their family size are using contraception after they have had as many children as they would like to have. When fertility desires are high, such couples will not use contraception until late in their reproductive careers, and will adopt contraception to stop further childbearing. Couples who use methods for spacing births will start using contraception earlier in their reproductive lives, hoping to delay a possible pregnancy. Adopting contraception for spacing purposes may be done before having any children at all or before having many births. To explore motivations for using contraception, women interviewed in the TKAPS were asked how many children they had at the time they first used a method of family planning. Results are presented in Table 4.10 for ever-married women.

**Table 4.10 Number of children at first use of contraception**

Percent distribution of ever-married women age 15-49 by number of living children at the time of first use of contraception, according to current age, Tanzania 1994

Current age	Never used contraception	Number of living children at time of first use of contraception						Total	Number of women
		0	1	2	3	4+	Missing		
15-19	78.1	6.0	16.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	238
20-24	66.6	4.2	19.8	7.2	1.5	0.1	0.6	100.0	702
25-29	63.2	1.2	16.0	11.1	4.6	3.4	0.5	100.0	725
30-34	56.5	0.8	14.7	11.3	7.4	8.9	0.3	100.0	561
35-39	61.2	0.6	7.9	7.8	7.0	15.0	0.5	100.0	472
40-44	60.5	0.5	8.4	7.5	6.1	16.9	0.2	100.0	368
45-49	68.7	0.8	3.4	4.7	2.0	19.8	0.6	100.0	222
Total	63.6	1.9	13.7	8.2	4.4	7.7	0.4	100.0	3287

Overall, only 2 percent of ever-married women used a method of contraception before ever having any children. Fourteen percent of ever-married women (38 percent of those who have ever used) first started using family planning when they had only one child. These women were most likely interested in spacing their next birth. Eight percent of ever-married women (about 21 percent of women who have ever used a method of contraception) used a method of contraception for the first time after they had four or more living children, suggesting that they were interested in limiting their family size.

Because the number of children an individual woman has when she first uses a method of family planning does not change over time, there are only two ways in which these data can change in the period between the TDHS and the TKAPS. One is that the increase in contraceptive use means that more women have a childbearing status to report at the time of first use, and the other is the entrance into the table of teenagers, who were too young to be interviewed at the time of the TDHS. At the time of the TDHS, most teenagers who had used a method did so before having any children. The TKAPS shows that teenagers now are more likely to wait until after their first child to begin using a method. By comparing the TDHS to the TKAPS, it is also apparent that new users began to use family planning at all stages of family building, indicating increases in use for both limiting and spacing purposes.

#### 4.6 Pill Use

Use of the pill has increased rapidly in recent years in Tanzania, such that it now accounts for one-quarter of all use and 40 percent of all modern method use. Because of the importance of the pill, the TKAPS included a number of special questions relating to its use, such as the brand used and the quality of use of the pill.

Table 4.11 shows the percent distribution of current pill users by the brand of pill they reported using. The most widely used brand of pill is Microgynon, used by 41 percent of pill users, followed by Lafemenal, used by 21 percent of pill users. Almost one in five pill users was unable to report the brand she was using.

The TKAPS collected information on two indicators that measure the "quality of use" of the pill. These indicators are the proportion of users who say they have not taken a pill in the last two days and the proportion who answer appropriately when asked what they do when they forget to take a pill. Table 4.12 presents these results.

Table 4.11 Pill brands used

Percent distribution of current pill users by brand of pill used, Tanzania 1994

Pill brand	Percent	Number
Lafemenal	20.8	40
Microgynon	41.0	78
Microlut	4.3	8
Marvelan	11.2	21
Other	3.3	6
Don't know	10.4	20
Missing	8.9	17
Total	100.0	191

Table 4.12 Quality of pill use

Percentage of pill users who did not take a pill in the last two days and the percent distribution of pill users by action taken when they forgot to take a pill two days in a row, according to urban-rural residence, Tanzania 1994

	Residence		
	Urban	Rural	Total
Percentage who did not take a pill in the last 2 days	16.5	12.5	14.5
Percent distribution of pill users by action taken when forget 2+ pills:			
Start again as usual	14.3	17.5	15.9
Take extra pills	16.7	17.5	17.1
Use another method	2.1	2.4	2.2
Extra pills plus other method	16.8	6.7	11.8
Never forgot	44.1	51.9	48.0
Other	6.0	4.0	5.0
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number	96	95	191

Fifteen percent of pill users said that the last time they had taken a pill was more than two days before the interview. Although it is possible that most of these women were in the period between packets and thus were protected against pregnancy, it is likely that many were unprotected, since most pills used in Tanzania are meant to be taken continuously. Urban pill users are slightly more likely than rural pill users to have not taken a pill in the two days before the survey.

All current pill users were also asked the following question: "Just about everyone forgets to take a pill sometime. What do you do when you forget to take a pill for two days in a row?" As shown in Table 4.12, 31 percent of pill users gave correct responses such as that they would take extra pills, use another

method or both. Almost half declined to answer the question in that they said they never forgot to take a pill, while 16 percent said they would continue taking the pill as usual, i.e., take only one pill on the day they forgot, thus possibly exposing themselves to the risk of pregnancy. Urban pill users are more likely to know that they should use another method to protect themselves if they forget to take a pill for two days.

#### 4.7 Knowledge of the Fertile Period

Proper use of the calendar rhythm method and the mucus method depends on an elementary knowledge of a woman's menstrual cycle. Knowledge of the cycle can also improve the success of coital-related methods, such as withdrawal, condom, and vaginal methods. A woman's menstrual cycle is measured as the time between two menstrual bleedings. Within one cycle, a woman's ability to conceive varies from being relatively fertile for several days during the middle of the cycle, to being relatively infertile during the other days of the cycle.

Women who reported in the TKAPS that they were currently using the calendar rhythm method or the mucus method were asked whether there is a time during a woman's menstrual cycle when she is more likely to become pregnant, and if so, when during the cycle a woman is most likely to become pregnant. Women were also asked to identify which method they use to identify the time during their own ovulatory cycles when they were most fertile. The results are presented in Table 4.13.

Less than three percent of women interviewed reported that they were using the calendar rhythm or mucus methods. Of these women, almost half gave the correct response: that a woman is most likely to conceive in the middle of her ovulatory cycle. Thirty percent reported either that there is no particular time which is more fertile or that they did not know when a woman is most likely to conceive. Given that all women who were asked this question said they were using the calendar rhythm or mucus method, knowledge of the correct use of the method is fairly low.

The large majority of women (76 percent) who were using a method of periodic abstinence said they used the calendar method to estimate the days to avoid sexual intercourse to prevent pregnancy. Nine percent use body temperature and 5 percent check their cervical mucus to estimate the unsafe time.

#### 4.8 Sources for Family Planning Methods

Women who reported using a modern method of contraception at the time of the survey were asked where they obtained the method the last time. Table 4.14 and Figure 4.5 show that almost three-quarters of modern method users (71 percent) obtained their methods from government sources, including government hospitals (25 percent), government health centres (18 percent) and government dispensaries or parastatal facilities (27 percent). One-fifth of modern method users obtained their methods from private medical sources, such as facilities run by religious organisations (10 percent), private doctors, clinics, and hospitals (4 percent), pharmacies and medical stores (5 percent), and CBD workers (1 percent). Eight percent of women who use modern methods obtain them from other sources, such as shops, church, or friends and relatives.

**Table 4.13 Knowledge of fertile period**

Percent distribution of women who are currently using calendar rhythm or mucus method by knowledge of the fertile period during the ovulatory cycle and method used to determine unsafe days, Tanzania 1994

	Percent
<b>Knowledge of fertile period</b>	
After period ended	10.5
Middle of her cycle	46.8
Before period begins	7.9
No particular time	17.2
Don't know	13.3
Missing	4.1
<b>Method of determining unsafe days</b>	
Calendar	75.7
Body temperature	8.8
Cervical mucus	4.5
Body temperature and mucus	0.5
No specific system	5.8
Other	1.4
Missing	3.3
Total	100.0
Number	109

**Table 4.14 Source of supply for modern contraceptive methods**

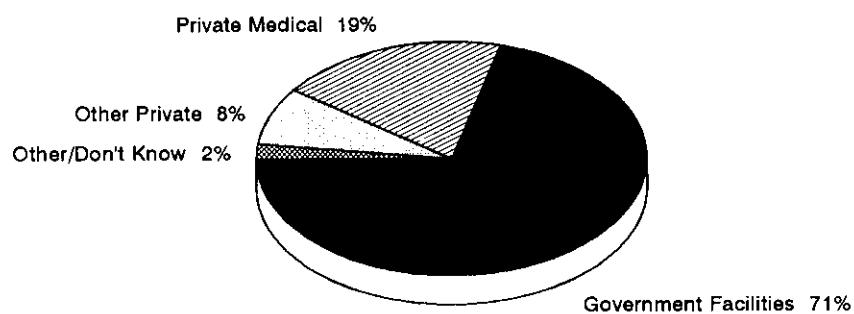
Percent distribution of women currently using modern contraceptive methods by most recent source of supply, according to specific methods, Tanzania 1994

Source of supply	Contraceptive method					
	Pill	IUD	Injection	Condom	Female sterilisation	All modern methods
<b>Public</b>	<b>79.3</b>	(75.9)	84.2	49.5	62.0	<b>71.2</b>
Regional/Consultant hospital	4.1	(18.8)	7.8	1.7	43.2	10.6
District hospital	12.1	(25.8)	15.5	11.7	17.4	14.4
Health centre	18.5	(24.8)	30.8	16.8	0.0	18.2
Parastatal facility	42.7	(6.5)	30.1	18.4	1.3	27.1
Village health post	2.0	(0.0)	0.0	0.9	0.0	1.0
<b>Medical private</b>	<b>14.5</b>	(24.1)	13.8	19.0	38.0	<b>19.2</b>
Religious organisation facility	5.2	(21.0)	7.0	2.2	34.8	10.0
Doctor/Clinic/Hospital	3.4	(3.0)	6.9	2.2	3.2	3.7
Pharmacy/Medical store	4.2	(0.0)	0.0	14.5	0.0	4.8
CBD worker	1.7	(0.0)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.7
<b>Other private</b>	<b>4.3</b>	(0.0)	0.0	<b>28.0</b>	0.0	<b>7.7</b>
Shop	3.8	(0.0)	0.0	22.0	0.0	6.2
Church	0.5	(0.0)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2
Friends/Relatives	0.0	(0.0)	0.0	5.9	0.0	1.3
Other	0.0	(0.0)	0.9	0.0	0.0	0.2
Don't know	1.9	(0.0)	1.0	3.6	0.0	1.7
Total	100.0	(100.0)	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of users	191	(30)	88	103	66	479

Note: Figures in parentheses are based on 25-49 unweighted cases. Total includes 1 user of diaphragm/foam/jelly

CBD = Community-based distribution

**Figure 4.5**  
**Source of Family Planning Supply**  
**Current Users of Modern Methods**



The source a woman uses to obtain contraceptive methods is related to the type of method she is using. Three-quarters or more of pill, IUD, and injection users obtained their methods from government sources, compared to only 62 percent of women who are sterilised and half of those who use condoms. As expected, a large proportion of condom users obtain supplies from pharmacies and shops. There has been a slight shift to greater use of private sector sources since 1991/92, due in part to greater use of condoms and more widespread use of private facilities as a source for the pill (Ngallaba et al., 1993:41).

#### **4.9 Intention to Use Family Planning Among Nonusers**

Women and men who were not using contraception at the time of the survey were asked if they intended to use family planning in the near future (within the next 12 months), and if not, at any time in the future. Results are presented in Table 4.15.

Table 4.15 Future use of contraception

Percent distribution of all women and men who are not currently using any contraceptive method by intention to use in the future, Tanzania 1994

Future intention	Women	Men
Intend to use in next 12 months	31.3	20.5
Intend to use later	17.0	20.0
Unsure as to timing	1.9	3.2
Unsure as to intention	17.3	30.8
Do not intend to use	31.3	23.9
Missing	1.2	1.6
Total	100.0	100.0
Number	3475	1579

Half of all women who were not using a method said they intended to use a method at some time in the future. This is significantly higher than at the time of the 1991/92 TDHS, when only one-quarter of the married nonusers said they intended to use at some time in the future. Although these figures cannot be interpreted literally as a prediction of future demand, it does indicate that women are significantly more disposed to considering use of family planning than they were just three years ago. Men who were not using a method were less likely than women to intend to start using in the next 12 months and more likely to be unsure if they would use at all.

Women who said they did not intend to use family planning were asked why they did not intend to do so (Table 4.16). Although women were asked to give their primary reason, as well as any additional reason, the vast majority of women gave only one reason. One in three women say they do not intend to use because they want more children. While this is, of course, a valid reason for not wanting to use contraception, these women could be potential users for spacing purposes. One in five nonusers report that either they or their partner is opposed to family planning.

Women who indicated an intent to use family planning at some time in the future were asked to name the method they would prefer to use. Nearly three-quarters of women said they would choose either pills or injections (data not shown).

Table 4.16 Reasons for not using contraception

Percent distribution of all women who are not using a contraceptive method and who do not intend to use in the future by main reason for not using, according to age, Tanzania 1994

Reason for not using contraception	Age		
	<30	30+	Total
Not married	16.0	0.6	7.0
Infrequent sex	1.7	4.3	3.2
Menopausal/Hysterectomy	0.0	13.0	7.6
Subfecund/Infecund	0.0	3.3	1.9
Want more children	38.1	31.8	34.4
Respondent opposed	12.2	14.4	13.5
Husband opposed	5.7	5.1	5.4
Religious prohibition	0.9	2.0	1.5
No method known	8.1	7.7	7.9
No source known	1.2	3.5	2.5
Health concerns	1.5	2.7	2.2
Fear side effects	4.3	2.7	3.4
Lack of access	0.6	0.6	0.6
Costs too much	0.0	0.2	0.1
Inconvenient to use	0.2	0.5	0.4
Interferes with body	0.6	1.6	1.2
Other	3.3	4.6	4.1
Don't know	5.1	0.9	2.6
Missing	0.6	0.5	0.5
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number	456	634	1089

#### 4.10 Family Planning Information

Radio, television, and printed material are all potential sources of information about family planning. Respondents were asked whether they had heard or read about family planning within the six months preceding the survey. Table 4.17 presents the results by background characteristics for women.

Over half of the women interviewed in the TKAPS said they had been exposed to a family planning message in the 6 months before the survey. Radio is the most common source of information on family planning; 48 percent of women had heard a message on the radio. Less than one-quarter of women interviewed had seen a family planning message in a newspaper and less than one in five had seen a poster about family planning. Only 4 percent of women reported having seen a family planning message on television in the six months before the survey. Twenty-three percent of women have listened to the radio soap opera, Zinduka, in the six months preceding the survey.

Exposure to family planning messages varies considerably by background characteristics of the women. Twice the proportion of urban than rural women has seen or heard a message in the six months preceding the survey; this increased exposure is evident for each type of media. For example, three-quarters of urban women had heard a family planning message on the radio within the six months before the survey, compared to 40 percent of rural women and nearly one-half of urban women have read information in a newspaper and listened to Zinduka.

**Table 4.17 Exposure to family planning messages**

Percentage of all women who have heard a radio or television message, or read a newspaper, magazine, poster, leaflet, or brochure about family planning, or have listened to "Zinduka" during the 6 months prior to interview, by selected background characteristics, Tanzania 1994

Background characteristic	Type of media						Any media	Number of women
	Radio	Television	Newspaper	Poster	Leaflet	Zinduka		
<b>Residence</b>								
Urban	74.8	11.7	46.7	36.4	15.8	45.9	80.6	1065
Rural	39.4	1.8	14.4	11.2	4.5	15.2	43.9	3160
<b>Zone</b>								
Coastal	62.5	8.4	29.6	23.3	8.7	36.2	66.0	1313
Central	46.9	2.6	21.3	15.7	7.6	18.6	51.9	1386
Western	37.4	2.2	17.6	14.2	5.9	15.5	43.3	1526
<b>Region</b>								
Dodoma	51.4	2.5	15.9	12.0	5.0	16.4	52.8	184
Dar es Salaam	89.8	18.7	60.0	43.2	12.9	66.4	93.4	450
Iringa	42.2	1.4	14.4	9.9	4.4	12.4	48.0	220
Mwanza	42.1	3.3	18.4	14.1	9.2	14.8	46.1	340
<b>Education</b>								
No education	28.2	0.7	2.0	4.2	0.8	9.1	31.0	1227
Primary incomplete	42.5	2.4	16.3	12.1	4.6	18.8	48.0	894
Primary complete	60.2	5.6	33.5	24.3	9.4	30.2	65.9	1904
Secondary/Higher	85.0	22.2	73.2	59.6	39.9	58.3	90.4	193
Total	48.3	4.3	22.5	17.5	7.3	22.9	53.2	4225

Exposure to information on family planning also varies greatly by zone. Women in the Coastal Zone are the most likely to have been exposed to information on family planning, especially compared to women in the Western Zone. Not surprisingly, women in Dar es Salaam have the greatest exposure to family planning messages; 93 percent had heard or seen a message in the six months prior to the survey. Educational differences in exposure through reading material are not altogether surprising; however, exposure to a family planning message on the radio also increases steadily with education.

Differences in question design between the TDHS and TKAPS make it difficult to assess changes in exposure to family planning messages through the media. In the TDHS, women were asked about exposure in the one month preceding the survey, as opposed to the period of six months in the TKAPS. Thus, exposure would be expected to increase merely by virtue of asking about a longer period of time. Also, the TKAPS included questions about a greater range of media instruments than did the TDHS.

In order to assess acceptability of family planning information in the mass media, all respondents were asked whether they approve or disapprove of broadcasting family planning information on the radio and television (Table 4.18). Three-quarters of women said that they approve of such dissemination of information, a slight increase from seventy-one percent of women approving at the time of the TDHS (Ngallaba et al., 1993:47). More than eight in ten men said they found it acceptable to have family planning messages on the radio or television.

**Table 4.18 Acceptability of media messages on family planning**

Percentage of all women and men who believe that it is acceptable to have messages about family planning on the radio or television, by age and selected background characteristics, Tanzania 1994

Background characteristic	Women		Men	
	Acceptable	Number	Acceptable	Number
<b>Age</b>				
15-19	70.5	868	71.7	444
20-24	82.7	911	84.2	323
25-29	82.7	786	91.9	273
30-34	76.9	580	90.2	286
35-39	74.9	478	87.4	219
40-44	66.1	376	80.7	181
45-49	61.5	226	85.6	180
50-54	-	-	80.5	102
55-59	-	-	64.2	89
<b>Residence</b>				
Urban	89.2	1065	93.0	515
Rural	71.4	3160	79.1	1582
<b>Zone</b>				
Coastal	82.1	1313	90.8	688
Central	76.2	1386	81.0	669
Western	70.3	1526	76.1	739
<b>Region</b>				
Dodoma	66.5	184	79.2	75
Dar es Salaam	92.2	450	93.5	233
Iringa	74.4	220	63.7	96
Mwanza	73.3	340	79.8	194
<b>Education</b>				
No education	58.4	1227	64.4	331
Primary incomplete	73.4	894	78.6	623
Primary complete	86.5	1904	88.6	983
Secondary/Higher	93.8	193	98.1	153
Total	75.9	4225	82.5	2097

Smaller proportions of women and men in the youngest and oldest age groups find broadcasting information over the radio or television acceptable; this same pattern was found in the TDHS. Patterns of acceptability by zone and education mimic the patterns found in exposure; those women who have not heard such messages are less likely to approve of them.

As a further measure of exposure to family planning information, all respondents were asked whether they knew what symbol identifies a place as a source for family planning methods. Results are presented in Table 4.19 for women. Fifteen percent of women were able to name the Green Star as the symbol which identifies a source of methods. This knowledge varies significantly by age, place of residence, and education. Women under 20 were half as likely as women age 20-34 to identify the symbol, as were women age 45-49. Nearly 40 percent of urban women named the Green Star, compared to only 7 percent of rural women. Women in the Western Zone, women in Mwanza Region, and women with no education are particularly unfamiliar with the symbol. The most common places to have learned about the symbol were the radio and clinic signs.

**Table 4.19 Family planning symbol**

Percentage of women who know that a green star is the symbol for family planning service outlets and of those, the percentage who cite various sources where they heard of Green Star, by selected background characteristics, Tanzania 1994

Background characteristic	Know of Green Star	Where heard of Green Star						Number of women
		Billboard	Bus	Poster	Radio	Clinic sign	Service provider	
<b>Age</b>								
15-19	9.6	38.0	26.7	26.1	66.2	48.3	11.9	2.1 868
20-24	18.3	26.2	14.9	18.9	53.2	53.9	16.6	3.5 911
25-29	17.5	27.9	16.8	19.8	59.0	72.8	15.8	1.3 786
30-34	21.0	32.3	12.9	18.1	49.5	66.3	16.9	0.8 580
35-39	14.0	33.8	11.3	16.9	47.4	62.1	9.3	1.3 478
40-44	14.4	28.7	5.5	26.4	58.8	51.5	19.8	1.7 376
45-49	7.2	58.6	25.9	3.1	53.8	52.4	10.6	0.0 226
<b>Residence</b>								
Urban	39.0	35.7	21.1	23.7	62.0	56.0	12.9	2.1 1065
Rural	7.3	22.6	5.7	13.1	43.2	67.6	19.6	1.5 3160
<b>Zone</b>								
Coastal	33.3	30.3	21.1	18.7	58.8	57.5	10.0	0.4 1313
Central	10.7	35.7	5.0	23.0	57.2	63.4	28.0	4.7 1386
Western	4.0	25.0	1.4	20.9	25.4	71.3	22.0	5.3 1526
<b>Region</b>								
Dodoma	15.9	28.2	4.5	9.1	69.6	63.4	23.6	2.7 184
Dar es Salaam	60.0	36.0	31.5	24.4	69.3	48.1	5.0	0.7 450
Iringa	9.6	41.5	3.3	42.1	28.0	43.8	24.8	6.2 220
Mwanza	7.1	25.2	0.0	18.0	24.2	59.9	27.9	11.5 340
<b>Education</b>								
No education	6.2	25.2	13.8	9.5	49.8	57.5	7.1	2.4 1227
Primary incomplete	11.0	24.8	15.1	12.2	56.3	62.4	6.1	1.0 894
Primary complete	19.7	29.9	13.8	21.1	52.3	63.2	19.3	2.0 1904
Secondary/Higher	49.8	46.5	24.7	30.5	69.9	48.7	15.7	1.8 193
<b>No. of living children</b>								
0	10.0	36.7	25.0	27.4	66.7	31.6	14.1	2.3 1047
1	23.9	26.0	16.7	15.2	63.0	63.2	16.9	1.2 653
2	19.8	27.3	8.6	20.3	49.6	68.7	17.6	4.5 592
3	16.8	36.5	20.9	21.0	50.4	65.5	14.9	0.0 528
4+	12.9	31.7	11.1	18.8	48.2	65.9	13.1	1.5 1405
Total	15.3	31.0	15.6	19.9	55.3	60.2	15.3	1.9 4225

To further measure exposure to family planning information, women were asked whether they had been visited by a family planning programme worker within the 12 months prior to the survey and also whether they had visited a health facility for any reason within the 12 months prior to the survey. If the woman had visited a health facility, she was asked whether anyone at the facility spoke to her about family planning. Table 4.20 presents the results.

Whereas only five percent of women have been visited by a family planning programme worker, 62 percent had visited a health facility within the last year. These women could have gone to the facility for reasons other than family planning, but once they enter the facility, they should be considered potential candidates for family planning outreach. Only one-quarter of women who went to a health facility were

**Table 4.20 Family planning outreach**

Percentage of women who were visited by a family planning field worker in the last 12 months and percentage who visited a health facility in the last 12 months, and of those, the percentage who were spoken to about family planning methods at the facility, by selected background characteristics, Tanzania 1994

Background characteristic	Percent visited by a family planning field worker	Percent who visited a health facility	Percent spoken to about family planning	Number of women
<b>Age</b>				
15-19	1.5	52.2	8.9	868
20-24	5.4	63.2	25.3	911
25-29	5.4	66.9	30.4	786
30-34	5.4	68.0	31.3	580
35-39	5.3	66.2	31.8	478
40-44	4.5	63.8	25.6	376
45-49	5.9	54.8	18.5	226
<b>Residence</b>				
Urban	5.4	69.2	27.8	1065
Rural	4.2	59.9	23.7	3160
<b>Zone</b>				
Coastal	3.2	72.9	22.1	1313
Central	4.9	52.8	24.8	1386
Western	5.3	61.6	27.7	1526
<b>Region</b>				
Dodoma	1.4	75.9	20.0	184
Dar es Salaam	1.7	69.4	18.2	450
Iringa	4.2	33.5	29.1	220
Mwanza	6.0	73.8	32.4	340
<b>Education</b>				
No education	2.6	57.5	18.6	1227
Primary complete	3.9	64.1	24.2	894
Primary incomplete	5.7	64.2	28.7	1904
Secondary/Higher	8.0	65.6	25.6	193
Total	4.5	62.2	24.9	4225

spoken to about family planning. Those who were not spoken to about family planning represent missed opportunities for educating women about family planning. There is not a great deal of variability by background characteristics in the extent to which women are provided with family planning information at health facilities, although teenagers are particularly unlikely to be approached with such information (only nine percent of teenagers who visited a health facility within the last year were spoken to about family planning).

Aside from public sources of information, a potentially more influential source for information and the formation of attitudes is the informal channels of family, friends, and relatives. While adoption of several methods of contraception can be done by the individual, it is a behaviour that affects the couple. In the TKAPS, women who were currently married were asked the number of times they discussed family planning with their partners in the past year. The question was not posed to sterilised women, since their decision to contracept was a final one. Results are presented in Table 4.21.

**Table 4.21 Discussion of family planning by couples**

Percent distribution of currently married non-sterilised women who know a contraceptive method by the number of times family planning was discussed with husband in the year preceding the survey, according to current age, Tanzania 1994

Age	Number of times family planning discussed				Number of women
	Never	Once or twice	More often	Missing	
15-19	49.8	23.9	25.7	0.5	100.0
20-24	42.7	23.2	33.3	0.8	100.0
25-29	45.5	24.2	30.1	0.2	100.0
30-34	41.3	23.2	35.0	0.5	100.0
35-39	47.1	21.2	31.2	0.5	100.0
40-44	50.3	21.0	28.0	0.8	100.0
45-49	58.6	19.8	20.5	1.2	100.0
Total	45.7	22.8	30.9	0.6	100.0
					2393

Note: The question was not asked of sterilised women.

Nearly half of married women (46 percent) say they did not discuss family planning with their partners even once in the year preceding the survey. This does, however, represent an improvement since the time of the TDHS, when 56 percent of women reported never having discussed the topic with their partners in the previous year. There has also been improvement among women who have discussed the topic with their partners; the number of women who discussed family planning with their partners three or more times in the previous year increased markedly, from 18 percent to 31 percent. The increase in discussion between partners seems to have reduced age variations that were present at the time of the TDHS, such that there is now little variation across age groups in the likelihood of couples having discussed family planning.

The increased communication between couples has made women more aware of their partners' attitudes towards family planning. In the TKAPS, non-sterilised women who knew a method were asked whether they approve or disapprove of family planning and what they think their partners' attitudes were. More than four of five married women (81 percent) approve of family planning use, 13 percent disapprove, and 5 percent were not sure (data not shown). More than half of women say that their husbands also approve of family planning. While the percentage of couples who disapprove of family planning has not declined since the time of the TDHS (8 percent of couples disapprove), the percentage of women who do not know their husbands' attitudes towards family planning has declined from 31 to 21 percent.

All respondents were asked whether they had discussed family planning with friends or relatives in the six months prior to the survey, and if so, with whom. Results are presented in Table 4.22. Overall, one-quarter of women reported having discussed family planning with a friend or relative. Urban women were twice as likely as rural women to have discussed the topic with someone (40 versus 20 percent). The likelihood of discussing the topic increases steadily with education. Among women who did discuss the topic with someone, 70 percent had done so with a friend, 40 percent had done so with a sister, and 36 percent with their partner. Other relatives were not common participants of such discussions, except that young women did tend to speak with their mothers about family planning, as did older women with their daughters.

**Table 4.22 Discussion of family planning with relatives and friends**

Percentage of all women who have discussed family planning with relatives or friends in the 6 months prior to the survey and, of these, the percentage who discussed family planning with specific relatives, by selected background characteristics, Tanzania 1994

Background characteristic	Discussed family planning with a friend/relative	Family planning discussed with:									Number of women
		Part-ner	Mother	Father	Sister	Brother	Daugh-ter	Son	Mother in-law	Friend	
<b>Age</b>											
15-19	10.2	31.2	15.7	1.4	32.8	5.2	0.0	0.5	0.0	64.1	3.3
20-24	26.3	35.8	10.4	0.7	36.6	1.4	1.1	0.0	0.5	72.4	3.6
25-29	28.9	44.4	7.1	1.2	38.9	1.9	2.4	1.0	0.0	72.4	4.3
30-34	35.0	36.9	7.4	0.6	47.4	3.3	2.9	0.4	0.0	64.3	3.0
35-39	28.4	28.0	5.7	1.2	47.5	7.1	7.0	0.0	2.4	71.2	2.1
40-44	26.0	35.9	1.9	3.1	37.5	5.9	16.6	1.4	0.0	74.2	2.2
45-49	22.6	16.0	2.8	1.2	26.7	0.0	38.8	7.8	3.6	68.5	1.0
<b>Residence</b>											
Urban	39.7	36.1	8.2	1.7	47.9	3.0	6.7	1.0	0.9	77.0	1.9
Rural	19.6	35.1	7.5	0.8	34.5	3.5	5.0	0.8	0.4	65.2	4.0
<b>Zone</b>											
Coastal	27.6	31.3	9.6	1.6	45.8	2.2	5.8	0.2	0.8	76.1	2.9
Central	24.7	38.3	5.2	0.9	38.1	2.3	8.9	2.0	0.3	67.5	4.0
Western	22.2	37.3	8.5	0.9	35.3	5.5	2.3	0.4	0.7	65.8	2.5
<b>Region</b>											
Dodoma	23.2	34.7	7.1	0.0	43.6	6.2	0.9	0.0	0.0	93.8	3.0
Dar Es Salaam	36.3	42.1	12.4	2.0	47.8	4.2	5.4	0.0	1.7	77.3	0.9
Iringa	19.1	74.8	0.0	0.0	26.5	0.0	6.5	0.0	0.0	53.5	0.0
Mwanza	23.7	33.6	10.3	2.4	41.8	3.6	4.9	0.0	1.4	73.3	4.1
<b>Education</b>											
No education	12.3	35.8	4.5	0.0	32.1	1.5	9.1	2.8	3.4	63.0	1.6
Primary incomplete	21.3	30.5	8.5	2.0	41.7	2.0	9.5	0.6	0.0	70.8	1.5
Primary complete	31.7	37.7	8.0	1.0	40.2	3.7	2.7	0.6	0.2	70.6	3.7
Secondary/Higher	50.6	31.6	10.2	2.5	46.7	6.0	11.3	0.0	0.0	74.9	5.3
<b>No. of living children</b>											
None	9.4	16.9	10.5	1.1	40.5	4.7	1.6	0.4	1.1	72.9	2.4
1	26.2	31.5	13.0	2.1	36.8	2.1	2.5	0.0	0.0	68.6	5.4
2	29.7	35.7	5.7	0.4	41.2	5.3	3.3	1.3	0.0	74.4	2.6
3	34.2	44.8	9.4	0.0	41.8	1.4	2.3	0.4	0.0	65.9	3.3
4+	29.8	37.5	5.2	1.6	39.7	3.4	10.4	1.3	1.2	69.7	2.5
Total	24.7	35.5	7.8	1.2	39.9	3.3	5.7	0.9	0.6	69.9	3.1
											4225

Women who are already using contraception can be a valuable resource for those who are not. In the TKAPS, women were asked whether they perceived that most, some, or none of the women they know are using family planning. As shown in Table 4.23, 30 percent of women reported that most of the women they know are using family planning and an additional 20 percent reported that some of the women they know are using family planning. Teenage women, rural women, women in the Western Zone and in Iringa and Mwanza Regions, women with no education and those with no children are less likely than other women to say that most of the women they know are using family planning.

**Table 4.23 Perceptions of the level of family planning use**

Percent distribution of women by whether they think most, some, or none of the women they know use family planning, according to background characteristics, Tanzania 1994

Background characteristic	Percent who believe other women use family planning					Number
	Most	Some	None	Don't know	Total	
<b>Age</b>						
15-19	14.4	12.1	8.2	65.3	100.0	868
20-24	32.1	21.9	8.8	37.2	100.0	911
25-29	35.9	26.0	7.5	30.5	100.0	786
30-34	40.3	18.9	8.0	32.7	100.0	580
35-39	31.9	24.4	10.3	33.4	100.0	478
40-44	30.9	18.6	9.5	40.9	100.0	376
45-49	22.1	16.5	9.6	51.8	100.0	226
<b>Residence</b>						
Urban	50.2	17.6	3.2	29.0	100.0	1065
Rural	22.7	20.7	10.5	46.1	100.0	3160
<b>Zone</b>						
Coastal	41.5	17.1	5.2	36.2	100.0	1313
Central	28.4	18.1	10.9	42.6	100.0	1386
Western	20.5	24.1	9.5	45.9	100.0	1526
<b>Region</b>						
Dodoma	33.1	14.8	4.6	47.5	100.0	184
Dar es Salaam	56.3	7.6	1.5	34.7	100.0	450
Iringa	16.7	24.6	24.1	34.6	100.0	220
Mwanza	20.7	28.4	10.9	40.1	100.0	340
<b>Education</b>						
No education	16.5	17.5	12.3	53.7	100.0	1227
Primary incomplete	25.9	18.4	7.2	48.5	100.0	894
Primary complete	37.5	22.9	7.4	32.3	100.0	1904
Secondary/Higher	54.0	14.0	4.6	27.5	100.0	193
<b>No. of living children</b>						
0	16.2	12.1	7.6	64.1	100.0	1047
1	32.4	22.9	7.3	37.3	100.0	653
2	35.9	25.8	8.6	29.7	100.0	592
3	37.4	22.7	8.1	31.8	100.0	528
4+	32.8	20.9	10.2	36.2	100.0	1405
Total	29.6	19.9	8.6	41.8	100.0	4225

## CHAPTER 5

### MARRIAGE AND SEXUAL ACTIVITY

While it is by no means exact, marriage is an indicator of exposure to the risk of pregnancy, and is therefore important to the understanding of fertility. Populations in which age at marriage is low also tend to experience early childbearing and high fertility; hence the motivation to examine trends in age at marriage. This chapter also includes more direct measures of the beginning of exposure to pregnancy and the level of exposure: age at first sexual intercourse and the frequency of intercourse.

#### 5.1 Marital Status

Table 5.1 shows the distribution of women and men by their marital status at the time of the survey. The term "married" refers to legal or formal marriage (civil, religious, or traditional), whereas "living together" refers to informal unions. In subsequent tables, these two categories are combined and referred to collectively as "currently married" or "currently in union." Those who are widowed, divorced, and not living together (separated) make up the remainder of the "ever-married" or "ever in union" category.

Most women age 15-49 are in a marital union (69 percent). This is higher than the level of 66 percent reported in the 1988 population census and the 65 percent reported for the 1991/92 TDHS (Ngallaba et al., 1993:51). Although the majority of women are in a union, a fair proportion in their early 20s have never been

**Table 5.1 Current marital status**

Percent distribution of women and men by current marital status, according to age, Tanzania 1994

Age	Marital status						Total	Number
	Never married	Married	Living together	Widowed	Divorced	Not living together		
<b>WOMEN</b>								
15-19	72.5	19.1	5.4	0.3	1.6	0.9	100.0	868
20-24	22.9	58.1	11.9	0.5	4.0	2.6	100.0	911
25-29	7.9	70.0	12.3	0.9	6.1	2.8	100.0	786
30-34	3.3	76.2	10.4	4.5	3.8	1.8	100.0	580
35-39	1.2	77.4	9.7	5.0	4.1	2.7	100.0	478
40-44	2.1	73.1	8.3	6.9	7.4	2.2	100.0	376
45-49	1.6	73.6	7.1	10.1	6.2	1.4	100.0	226
Total	22.2	59.1	9.6	2.7	4.3	2.1	100.0	4225
<b>MEN</b>								
15-19	96.7	1.6	0.6	0.0	1.0	0.2	100.0	444
20-24	68.0	23.2	3.9	0.3	3.5	1.0	100.0	323
25-29	16.0	67.6	6.9	0.0	6.7	2.8	100.0	273
30-34	9.7	78.1	6.6	0.0	3.8	1.8	100.0	286
35-39	3.4	88.6	2.2	0.3	1.8	3.7	100.0	219
40-44	1.2	87.3	5.8	0.1	4.0	1.6	100.0	181
45-49	0.2	88.4	4.4	2.1	1.8	3.0	100.0	180
50-54	1.9	86.4	7.2	3.9	0.0	0.6	100.0	102
55-59	0.6	88.6	4.6	1.2	3.2	1.7	100.0	89
Total	35.0	55.7	4.2	0.5	2.9	1.7	100.0	2097

married (23 percent). More than 80 percent of women over age 30 are in a union. As expected, the proportion of women who are widowed increases with age, reaching 10 percent among those 45-49 years. Six percent of women are divorced or separated.

As expected, a greater proportion of men age 15-59 than women have never married, reflecting the fact that men tend to marry at older ages than women. However, with men, as with women, all but about 1-2 percent eventually marry.

## 5.2 Polygyny

Since polygyny is fairly common in Tanzania, married women were asked whether their husbands had other wives, and if so, how many. Table 5.2 presents the percentage of married women and men who report themselves to be in polygynous unions. Overall, 27 percent of currently married women and 17 percent of currently married men are in polygynous unions. The overall level of polygyny has not changed significantly since the 1991/92 TDHS; however, the pattern by age group seems to have shifted considerably. For example, while the level of polygyny among younger married women shows little change between the two surveys, it seems to have decreased among women in their 40s. For men, the trend in polygyny by age group is erratic, apparently decreasing among men in their 20s, increasing among men in their late 30s and late 40s and decreasing among men in their 50s. Since the level of polygyny generally increases with age, the data from the TKAPS are somewhat suspect and may reflect, among other things, the smaller sample size.

Table 5.2 Polygyny

Percentage of currently married women and men in a polygynous union, by age, 1991/92 TDHS and 1994 TKAPS

Age	Women		Men	
	1991/92 TDHS <sup>a</sup>	1994 TKAPS	1991/92 TDHS <sup>a</sup>	1994 TKAPS
15-19	16.7	18.0	*	*
20-24	17.9	20.0	11.7	1.2
25-29	27.1	27.0	13.8	7.0
30-34	30.6	32.0	14.9	14.1
35-39	33.8	30.0	17.2	23.5
40-44	36.2	31.3	20.6	18.3
45-49	37.0	28.4	18.7	27.7
50-54	NA	NA		21.4
55-59	NA	NA	26.7 <sup>b</sup>	15.4
Total	27.5	26.7	16.1	16.5

\* = Fewer than 25 cases

NA = Not applicable

<sup>a</sup> 1991/92 TDHS data include Zanzibar.

<sup>b</sup> Includes age groups 50-54 and 55-59.

Source: Bureau of Statistics, 1993:132

## 5.3 Age at First Marriage

The 1971 Marriage Act set the minimum legal age at marriage for women at 18 years. The data in Table 5.3 show that the median age at marriage for women has been holding steady at about 18 years for some time. This means that half the women in Tanzania get married before age 18. The TDHS data showed an increase in the median age at marriage among women that is not apparent in the TKAPS data. According to the TDHS, the median age at marriage among women in their forties was 17, among women in their thirties 18, and among women in their twenties 19. However, both surveys did find an overall median age at marriage of 18 years.

Although the TKAPS data do not indicate an increase in the median age at marriage among women over time, they do show that the proportions marrying at the youngest ages have generally been declining. For example, there has been a gradual decline among women under age 40 in the proportions married by age 15. Moreover, although almost half of women age 30-39 married before they were 18, only about forty percent of the 20-29 year olds did so.

**Table 5.3 Age at first marriage**

Percentage of women who were first married by exact age 15, 18, 20, 22, and 25 and percentage of men ever married by exact ages 20, 22, 25, 28, and 30, and median age at first marriage, by current age, Tanzania 1994

Current age	Percentage of women who were first married by exact age:					Percent never married	Number of women	Median age at first marriage
	15	18	20	22	25			
15-19	4.4	NA	NA	NA	NA	72.6	868	a
20-24	8.9	39.3	61.8	NA	NA	22.9	911	17.1
25-29	11.4	40.8	62.6	77.7	88.6	7.9	786	18.1
30-34	15.9	46.9	67.5	79.2	90.1	3.3	580	18.0
35-39	16.4	46.5	66.2	78.5	90.5	1.2	478	18.2
40-44	14.2	42.8	65.9	81.8	90.4	2.1	376	18.5
45-49	23.4	53.5	69.1	77.9	87.6	1.6	226	17.3
20-49	13.3	43.3	64.6	77.4	86.1	9.1	3357	17.8
25-49	15.0	44.9	65.6	78.9	89.5	4.0	2445	18.1

Current age	Percentage of men who were first married by exact age:					Percent never married	Number of men	Median age at first marriage
	20	22	25	28	30			
20-24	12.5	22.3	32.0	NA	NA	68.0	323	a
25-29	17.4	35.3	66.9	82.1	84.0	16.0	273	23.2
30-34	14.8	31.5	57.9	76.7	84.6	9.7	286	24.3
35-39	18.1	34.3	53.0	70.8	80.3	3.4	219	24.6
40-44	20.4	38.4	57.1	76.5	81.6	1.2	181	23.6
45-49	14.4	29.0	50.4	72.0	77.6	0.2	180	24.9
50-54	17.0	30.0	43.5	61.1	69.1	1.9	102	25.7
55-59	7.9	18.8	34.0	44.1	57.0	0.6	89	29.0
25-59	16.3	32.4	55.1	72.8	79.4	6.3	1330	24.3

NA = Not applicable

<sup>a</sup>Omitted because less than 50 percent of the women and men in the age group  $x$  to  $x+4$  were first married by age  $x$ .

The median age at first marriage among men is about 6 years higher than among women—24 vs. 18 (Table 5.3). As with women, the data for men show no trend over age groups, although the data for men are more erratic than for women.

Differences in the median ages at marriage by background characteristics indicate that, similar to the TDHS data, urban women and especially those with more education, marry later than rural and uneducated women (data not shown).

#### 5.4 Age at First Intercourse

Although age at first marriage is commonly used as a proxy for exposure to intercourse, the two events do not coincide exactly. Women and men may engage in sexual relations prior to marriage, in which case, proportions married would underestimate the percent who are sexually active. In the TKAPS, women and men were asked the age at which they first had sexual intercourse. The results are presented in Table 5.4.

**Table 5.4 Age at first sexual intercourse**

Percentage of women and men ever having sexual intercourse by exact exact age 15, 18, 20, 22, and 25, and median age at first sexual intercourse, by current age, Tanzania 1994

Current age	Percentage having sexual intercourse by exact age:					Percent never having sex	Number	Median age at first intercourse
	15	18	20	22	25			
<b>WOMEN</b>								
15-19	14.4	NA	NA	NA	NA	50.1	868	a
20-24	17.6	60.1	82.6	NA	NA	8.8	911	17.1
25-29	21.4	62.2	84.6	94.5	98.1	1.3	786	16.9
30-34	22.3	63.1	83.9	93.5	96.3	0.2	580	17.0
35-39	21.6	66.0	84.2	91.9	97.2	0.0	478	16.7
40-44	23.1	59.6	81.7	90.7	97.1	0.6	376	16.8
45-49	22.5	62.8	80.8	88.6	94.8	0.3	226	17.0
20-49	20.8	62.1	83.3	91.9	95.5	2.8	3357	16.9
25-49	22.0	62.8	83.6	92.6	97.1	0.6	2445	16.9
<b>MEN</b>								
15-19	23.6	NA	NA	NA	NA	39.9	444	a
20-24	15.0	62.5	85.2	NA	NA	7.1	323	16.9
25-29	18.6	65.9	82.7	91.7	96.7	0.8	273	16.8
30-34	13.4	53.8	76.2	92.3	97.5	1.0	286	17.7
35-39	13.1	52.8	78.9	93.7	95.9	0.0	219	17.7
40-44	10.5	51.0	82.8	93.1	96.4	0.0	181	17.9
45-49	10.8	48.9	72.6	88.2	94.0	0.2	180	18.1
50-54	11.5	51.3	76.4	91.6	95.1	1.5	102	17.9
55-59	3.6	34.8	58.6	80.4	90.3	0.6	89	18.9
20-59	13.3	55.3	78.8	90.9	95.2	1.8	1653	17.5
25-59	12.9	53.6	77.2	91.1	95.8	0.6	1330	17.7

NA = Not applicable

\*Omitted because less than 50 percent of the women and men in the age group  $x$  to  $x+4$  were first married by age  $x$ .

The vast majority of both women and men (about 80 percent) engage in sexual intercourse for the first time while in their teenage years. There has been almost no change in the median age at first intercourse over time (across age groups) among women, whereas the data for men show a slight decline over time. Comparison with data from the TDHS also indicates no real change in the overall median age at first intercourse for either women or men (Ngallaba et al., 1993:56,134).

By comparing Table 5.4 with Table 5.3, it can be seen that for women the median age at first intercourse (16.9) is about one year earlier than age at marriage (17.8). For men, the difference is much greater—17.7 for the median age at first intercourse vs. 24.3 for the median age at first marriage, or almost 7 years.

Focussing on the behaviour of the youngest women, it can be seen that 14 percent of 15- to 19-year-olds have had sexual intercourse by age 15, although only 4 percent were married by age 15, and 18 percent of 20- to 24-year-olds had sexual intercourse by age 15, although only 9 percent were married by age 15.

## 5.5 Recent Sexual Activity

In the absence of contraceptive use, frequency of sexual intercourse is a direct determinant of pregnancy; therefore, knowledge of frequency is a useful indicator of exposure to pregnancy. Although virtually all women and men have sexual intercourse at some time in their lives, not all are currently sexually active. Table 5.5 shows the percent distribution of women who have ever had sexual intercourse by sexual activity in the four weeks prior to the survey and the duration of abstinence by whether or not the women have recently had a birth (are postpartum). Women who are not currently sexually active may be abstaining for many reasons. Some women may have recently given birth and be postpartum abstaining, whereas others may not have a sexual partner or may be separated from their partner.

Overall, two-thirds of the women interviewed in the TKAPS who had ever had sexual intercourse were sexually active in the four weeks preceding the interview. Nine percent had not had sexual relations since delivering a recent baby (postpartum) and 25 percent were abstaining for reasons other than having recently given birth. Most of these women had been sexually inactive for less than 2 years; only 10 percent of women who have ever had sexual intercourse had not been sexually active for two years or longer.

Among women who have had intercourse, the proportion who had sex in the four weeks preceding the survey does not vary by age or marital duration. It does, however, vary considerably by marital status; over 70 percent of ever-married women had had sexual intercourse in the four weeks preceding the survey, compared to only 44 percent of never married women who have ever had sexual intercourse. Women with secondary or higher education were also less likely to have been recently sexually active (57 percent). These women were the most likely to be abstaining for reasons other than having recently given birth. As one might expect, women who were using a method of family planning were more likely to be sexually active than women who were not using a method. Women using the pill had the highest proportion sexually active (88 percent).

The overall proportion of women reported to be sexually active has increased slightly since the 1991/92 TDHS (66 vs. 61 percent; Ngallaba et al., 1993:58). However, the proportions abstaining for postpartum or other reasons differ between the surveys. Much of this difference is probably due to the fact that, unlike the TDHS, the TKAPS did not include a specific question as to whether a recent mother had resumed sexual intercourse since the birth. Instead, the data on postpartum abstinence are derived from the question on when the respondent last had sexual intercourse. Thus, the TKAPS data may underestimate the proportions of women who are abstaining postpartum.

**Table 5.5 Recent sexual activity**

Percent distribution of women who have ever had sexual intercourse by sexual activity in the four weeks preceding the survey, and among those not sexually active, the length of time they have been abstaining and whether postpartum or not postpartum, according to selected background characteristics and contraceptive method currently used, Tanzania 1994

Background characteristic/ contraceptive method	Sexually active in last 4 weeks	Not sexually active in last 4 weeks				Number of women	
		Abstaining (postpartum)		Abstaining (not postpartum)			
		0-1 years	2+ years	0-1 years	2+ years		
<b>Age</b>							
15-19	64.1	9.6	0.4	17.0	9.0	100.0	
20-24	65.2	11.4	1.2	14.3	7.9	100.0	
25-29	66.5	8.5	0.7	17.4	7.0	100.0	
30-34	68.9	9.4	0.6	15.8	5.4	100.0	
35-39	65.7	8.0	1.9	15.2	9.3	100.0	
40-44	64.8	4.9	0.3	17.1	12.9	100.0	
45-49	68.3	0.4	0.9	12.7	17.7	100.0	
						225	
<b>Duration of union (years)</b>							
0-4	70.5	14.0	0.5	14.7	0.2	100.0	
5-9	71.2	10.8	2.4	15.6	0.0	100.0	
10-14	72.5	9.1	0.6	16.8	1.1	100.0	
15-19	75.3	7.3	0.5	15.3	1.7	100.0	
20-24	73.0	6.5	0.6	16.8	3.1	100.0	
25+	73.4	2.7	1.3	17.5	5.1	100.0	
Never in union	43.7	4.6	0.4	15.4	35.9	100.0	
						792	
<b>Residence</b>							
Urban	66.9	6.3	0.5	17.4	8.9	100.0	
Rural	65.9	9.2	1.0	15.2	8.6	100.0	
						2756	
<b>Region</b>							
Dodoma	59.1	12.2	2.2	17.3	9.2	100.0	
Dar es Salaam	66.3	8.2	0.8	13.5	11.2	100.0	
Iringa	63.5	13.2	2.6	12.9	7.8	100.0	
Mwanza	69.4	6.6	0.4	17.3	6.2	100.0	
						311	
<b>Education</b>							
No education	65.3	9.5	0.9	15.7	8.7	100.0	
Primary incomplete	70.4	7.4	1.3	13.7	7.1	100.0	
Primary complete	65.8	8.4	0.8	16.0	8.9	100.0	
Secondary/Higher	57.2	2.6	0.0	25.1	15.0	100.0	
						133	
<b>Contraceptive method</b>							
No method	63.0	10.0	1.0	16.1	9.9	100.0	
Pill	87.6	0.6	0.0	11.8	0.0	100.0	
IUD	69.8	0.0	0.0	15.5	14.7	100.0	
Sterilisation	75.4	2.6	0.0	10.9	11.1	100.0	
Calendar rhythm	70.6	1.2	0.6	15.8	11.7	100.0	
Other	77.5	3.9	0.7	16.0	1.9	100.0	
						354	
Total	66.1	8.5	0.9	15.8	8.7	100.0	
						3696	

## CHAPTER 6

### FERTILITY PREFERENCES

As in the TDHS, women interviewed in the TKAPS were asked several questions in order to determine their fertility preferences: their desire to have a(nother) child; how long they would prefer to wait before having that next child; and if they were able to re-live their lives again, how many children they would choose to have.

#### 6.1 Desire for More Children

Table 6.1 shows the percent distribution of all women by their fertility preferences. Three-fifths of women want a child in the future, although the majority of these women (34 percent of all women) would like to wait two or more years before having that child (Figure 6.1). One-fifth of women in Tanzania say they want no more children (this includes 2 percent who are sterilised). There has been little change in fertility preferences since the TDHS.<sup>1</sup>

**Table 6.1 Fertility preferences by number of living children**

Percent distribution of women by desire for more children, according to number of living children, Tanzania 1994

Desire for children	Number of living children <sup>1</sup>							Total
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6+	
Have another soon <sup>2</sup>	27.0	28.2	29.3	17.1	13.4	11.9	5.9	20.4
Have another later <sup>3</sup>	13.4	53.5	48.9	53.4	38.4	31.3	17.3	34.2
Have another, undecided when	17.3	3.2	2.7	1.4	2.3	2.0	1.4	5.8
Undecided	33.5	6.8	5.3	8.7	7.7	9.8	5.1	13.3
Want no more	3.6	6.7	10.1	14.6	32.8	38.1	58.9	20.7
Sterilised	0.1	0.3	1.1	2.0	1.5	2.9	4.5	1.6
Declared infecund	4.6	1.2	2.3	2.5	3.8	3.6	6.2	3.6
Missing	0.4	0.1	0.3	0.3	0.1	0.4	0.7	0.4
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of women	1020	670	594	530	408	335	668	4225

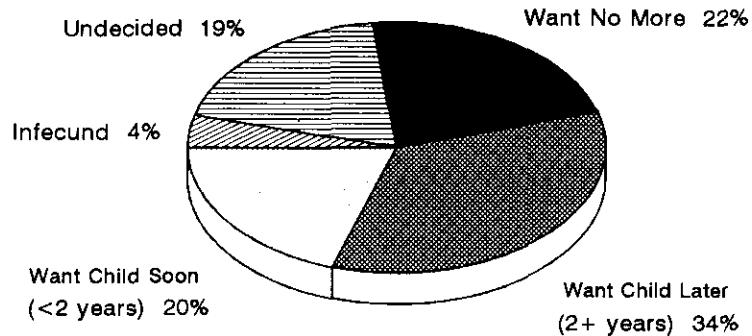
<sup>1</sup>Includes current pregnancy

<sup>2</sup>Want next birth within 2 years

<sup>3</sup>Want to delay next birth for 2 or more years

<sup>1</sup> Data for currently married women (comparable to tables in the TDHS) are shown in Appendix Table D.2.

**Figure 6.1**  
**Fertility Preferences of**  
**All Women 15-49**



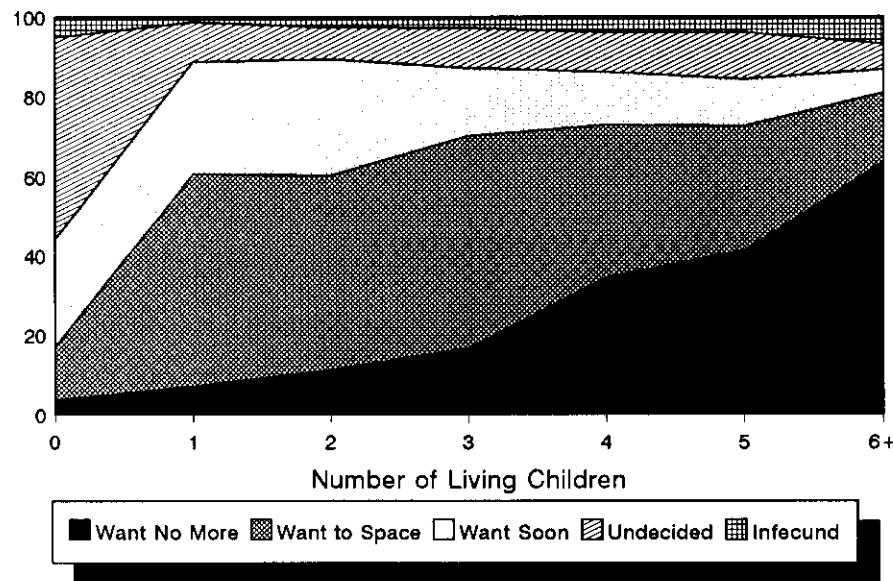
Note: "Want no more" includes sterilised women.

1994 TKAPS

As expected, the proportion of women who want another child generally decreases as the number of children they already have increases; conversely, the proportion of women who want no more children increases as the number of children they have increases (see Figure 6.2). For example, 28 percent of women with one child want another child in the near future, compared to only 6 percent of women with six or more children; only 7 percent of women with one child do not want any more children, while over one-third of women with five children want no more children. Overall, with 34 percent of women wanting to wait two or more years before having their next child and 22 percent either sterilised or wanting no more children at all, 57 percent of all women want to either space their next birth or stop childbearing altogether.

This majority that wants to either space or limit their childbearing is achieved by the time women reach their early 20s, with 55 percent of women wanting to space their next child (Table 6.2). Almost half of women want to stop childbearing altogether by the time they reach their late 30s, when they still have many potential years of childbearing ahead of them. Table 6.2 shows how rapidly the desire to limit childbearing increases with age. Only about 15 percent of the youngest and oldest women want a child within the next two years. By the time women are in their early 40s, over half are either sterilised or want no more children.

**Figure 6.2**  
**Fertility Preferences of All Women**  
**by Number of Living Children**



1994 TKAPS

**Table 6.2. Fertility preferences by age**

Percent distribution of women age 15-49 by desire for more children, according to age, Tanzania 1994

Desire for children	Age of woman							Total
	15-19	20-24	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49	
Have another soon <sup>1</sup>	14.9	20.4	26.3	24.5	20.2	18.9	14.5	20.4
Have another later <sup>2</sup>	27.3	55.0	44.8	35.8	22.3	9.0	3.0	34.2
Have another, undecided when	15.6	5.0	4.1	2.5	1.4	2.7	0.8	5.8
Undecided	34.1	11.0	9.5	6.3	6.7	3.8	3.9	13.3
Want no more	5.1	7.6	14.3	28.0	41.9	48.5	45.8	20.7
Sterilised	0.0	0.0	0.3	1.6	3.5	6.6	5.8	1.6
Declared infecund	2.8	0.9	0.4	0.8	3.7	9.6	25.1	3.6
Missing	0.1	0.1	0.4	0.5	0.3	0.9	1.1	0.4
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of women	868	911	786	580	478	376	226	4225

<sup>1</sup>Want next birth within 2 years

<sup>2</sup>Want to delay next birth for 2 or more years

The overall proportion of women who want no more children differs only slightly by background characteristics. However, there are stronger differences in how quickly they reach the point of wanting no more children (see Table 6.3 and Figure 6.3). One-third of urban women with three children want no more; this one-third is not reached among rural women until they have four children. There is no strong relationship between education and wanting no more children until women have four children, although the majority of all women do still want another child even after having five children.

**Table 6.3 Want no more children by background characteristics**

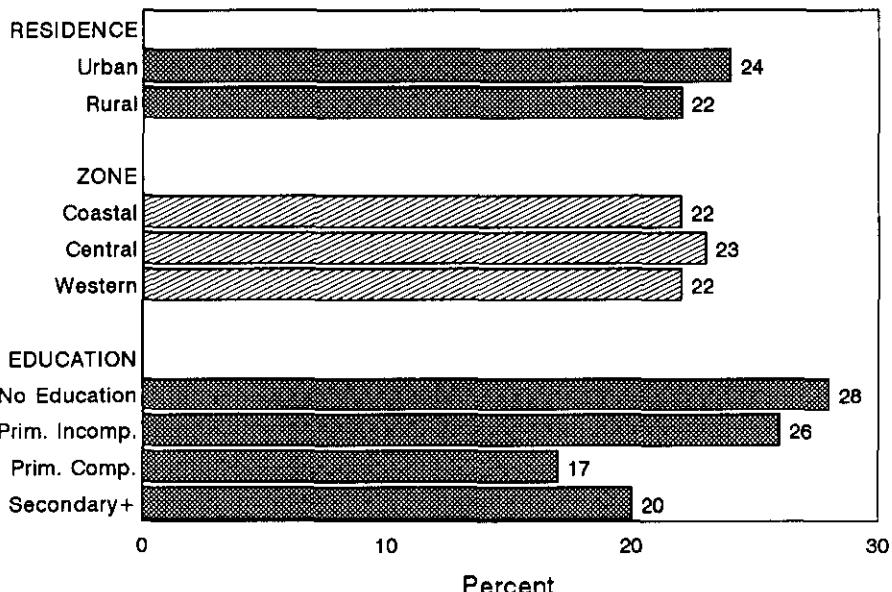
Percentage of all women who want no more children by number of living children and selected background characteristics, Tanzania 1994

Background characteristic	Number of living children <sup>1</sup>							Total
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6+	
<b>Residence</b>								
Urban	3.4	8.0	14.9	34.2	44.5	56.1	75.3	23.9
Rural	3.9	6.6	9.8	11.0	31.5	37.0	61.1	21.7
<b>Zone</b>								
Coastal	5.7	9.9	13.1	23.4	37.5	47.0	61.8	22.1
Central	2.0	5.4	11.0	13.9	32.9	40.3	73.9	22.9
Western	3.5	4.9	9.6	12.8	33.5	36.6	56.8	21.8
<b>Region</b>								
Dodoma	1.7	(0.0)	(9.5)	*	(34.1)	(35.4)	(70.1)	19.8
Dar es Salaam	3.3	14.5	19.9	(34.4)	(45.3)	(48.8)	(87.4)	24.4
Iringa	(0.0)	(7.4)	(8.7)	(3.4)	(19.5)	(23.1)	(64.0)	17.2
Mwanza	5.4	2.7	5.7	(2.1)	21.3	32.6	37.8	14.4
<b>Education</b>								
No education	0.9	3.2	10.9	20.1	26.2	34.5	55.8	27.8
Primary incomplete	3.5	8.3	10.5	16.8	38.8	43.4	69.0	26.1
Primary complete	4.6	7.9	11.3	12.9	37.4	46.3	76.2	17.2
Secondary/Higer	3.8	(7.1)	*	*	*	*	*	20.3
<b>Total</b>	<b>3.7</b>	<b>7.0</b>	<b>11.1</b>	<b>16.6</b>	<b>34.3</b>	<b>41.0</b>	<b>63.4</b>	<b>22.2</b>

Note: Women who have been sterilised are considered to want no more children. Figures in parentheses are based on 25 to 49 women; an asterisk indicates that a figure is based on fewer than 25 women and has been suppressed.

<sup>1</sup>Includes current pregnancy

**Figure 6.3**  
**Percentage of All Women 15-49 Who Want No More Children by Background Characteristics**



1994 TKAPS

## 6.2 Need for Family Planning

Although fertility desires remain high in Tanzania, there still exists a substantial need for family planning. Women who are potentially in need of family planning are those who either want to wait two or more years before their next birth (need for spacing) or want to stop childbearing altogether (need for limiting). Married women who want to space or limit their childbearing, but are not using contraception, are considered to have an *unmet need* for family planning. Women who are using family planning methods are said to have a *met need* for family planning. Women with unmet need and met need constitute the *total demand* for family planning. In calculating the unmet and met needs for family planning in Table 6.4, the data are restricted to women who are fecund, that is, potentially able to bear a child. Women who are no longer fecund do not have a need for family planning to achieve their desires.

Over one-quarter of married women in Tanzania have an unmet need for family planning (Table 6.4, column 3), 18 percent for spacing purposes and 10 percent for limiting births. Combined with the 20 percent of married women who are currently using a contraceptive method, the total demand for family planning comprises about one half of married women. Less than half of that demand is being met.

**Table 6.4 Need for family planning services**

Percentage of currently married women age 15-49 with unmet need for family planning, and met need for family planning, and the total demand for family planning services, by selected background characteristics, Tanzania 1994

Background characteristic	Unmet need for family planning <sup>1</sup>			Met need for family planning (currently using) <sup>2</sup>			Total demand for family planning <sup>3</sup>			Percentage of demand satisfied	Number of women
	For spacing	For limiting	Total	For spacing	For limiting	Total	For spacing	For limiting	Total		
<b>Age</b>											
15-19	18.5	1.7	20.2	13.5	1.5	15.0	32.1	3.2	35.2	42.6	213
20-24	20.6	4.7	25.3	15.4	2.3	17.7	36.0	7.0	43.0	41.2	638
25-29	22.9	4.9	27.8	16.1	5.0	21.1	39.0	9.9	48.9	43.2	647
30-34	18.3	7.6	25.9	14.1	9.9	24.0	32.4	17.5	49.9	48.1	502
35-39	14.9	18.4	33.3	8.5	13.6	22.2	23.4	32.1	55.4	40.0	416
40-44	8.9	20.3	29.2	3.2	18.6	21.8	12.2	38.8	51.0	42.8	306
45-49	5.4	22.1	27.5	1.3	16.4	17.6	6.7	38.5	45.2	39.1	182
<b>Residence</b>											
Urban	14.4	9.5	23.9	18.6	14.4	33.0	33.0	23.9	56.9	58.0	657
Rural	18.5	9.8	28.3	10.1	6.6	16.8	28.6	16.4	45.0	37.2	2247
<b>Zone</b>											
Coastal	20.0	9.6	29.6	13.9	10.2	24.1	33.9	19.7	53.7	44.9	883
Central	15.2	10.4	25.6	14.9	10.3	25.2	30.1	20.7	50.8	49.5	944
Western	17.5	9.3	26.8	8.0	5.3	13.3	25.6	14.5	40.1	33.1	1076
<b>Region</b>											
Dodoma	14.1	8.6	22.8	16.4	6.5	22.9	30.6	15.1	45.7	50.2	117
Dar es Salaam	14.2	9.0	23.3	15.9	16.3	32.3	30.2	25.4	55.5	58.1	265
Iringa	20.1	11.4	31.4	13.0	2.1	15.1	33.0	13.5	46.5	32.5	160
Mwanza	14.8	5.5	20.4	12.2	4.4	16.5	27.0	9.9	36.9	44.8	246
<b>Education</b>											
No education	15.4	11.8	27.1	6.1	5.8	11.9	21.4	17.6	39.0	30.5	1005
Primary incomplete	15.5	14.1	29.5	9.5	11.7	21.1	24.9	25.7	50.6	41.7	545
Primary complete	20.6	6.3	26.9	16.8	8.2	25.0	37.4	14.5	51.9	48.2	1277
Secondary/Higer	7.6	6.7	14.4	31.7	22.9	54.6	39.4	29.6	69.0	79.1	72
<b>Total</b>	<b>17.5</b>	<b>9.7</b>	<b>27.3</b>	<b>12.0</b>	<b>8.4</b>	<b>20.4</b>	<b>29.6</b>	<b>18.1</b>	<b>47.7</b>	<b>42.8</b>	<b>2903</b>

<sup>1</sup>Unmet need for *spacing* includes pregnant women whose pregnancy was mistimed, amenorrhoeic women whose last birth was mistimed, and women who are neither pregnant nor amenorrhoeic and who are not using any method of family planning and say they want to wait two or more years for their next birth. Also included in unmet need for spacing are women who are unsure whether they want another child or who want another child but are unsure when to have the birth. Unmet need for *limiting* refers to pregnant women whose pregnancy was unwanted, amenorrhoeic women whose last child was unwanted and women who are neither pregnant nor amenorrhoeic and who are not using any method of family planning and who want no more children. Excluded from the unmet need category are menopausal or infecund women.

<sup>2</sup>Using for *spacing* is defined as women who are using some method of family planning and say they want to have another child or are undecided whether to have another. Using for *limiting* is defined as women who are using and who want no more children.

Note that the specific methods used are not taken into account here.

<sup>3</sup>Total demand includes pregnant or amenorrhoeic women who became pregnant while using a method (method failure).

There has been improvement in meeting demand since the time of the TDHS.<sup>2</sup> The total demand for family planning has increased from 41 to 48 percent of married women, whereas the percentage of demand satisfied has increased substantially, from 26 percent in 1991/92 to 43 percent in 1994. Earlier tables in this chapter have shown that fertility desires have not changed substantially since the time of the TDHS, but Table

<sup>2</sup>Differences in questionnaire design between the TDHS and TKAPS hinders exact comparison of unmet need. The proportion of women classified as amenorrhoeic may be underestimated in the TKAPS, since a direct question was not included on whether respondents' menstrual periods had resumed since the last birth. There are also slight differences in the categorisation of women as being infecund, since the TKAPS did not include a complete birth history.

6.4 shows that higher levels of contraceptive use translate to a greater percentage of existing demand being satisfied. Contraceptive use has increased among all age groups, predominantly for spacing purposes among younger women and limiting purposes among older women. Contraceptive use for spacing purposes has doubled among nearly all age groups and increased substantially for limiting purposes. The increase in demand satisfied has also occurred across all educational groups. Unmet need for family planning has been reduced somewhat, largely by reducing the unmet need for limiting among the oldest women.

### 6.3 Ideal and Actual Number of Children

Thus far, fertility desires have been examined relative to respondents' current family size. But the TKAPS also asked women and men to consider how many children they would like to have if they could start their childbearing lives over again. This is taken to be the *ideal* number of children. The question eliciting ideal number of children is meant to be independent of the number of children the respondent already has, but there is usually a correlation between ideal and actual number of children. This is because people who want larger families will tend to achieve larger families and because respondents may adjust their ideal family size upwards as their actual family size increases.

Table 6.5 shows the percent distribution of all women and men by the number of children they would ideally like to have, according to the number of children they actually have. Fertility desires are high in Tanzania, so most women express an ideal number of children that is greater than the number they have. More than half state an ideal number of children of five or more. However, the mean ideal reported by women interviewed in the TKAPS is lower than it was in the TDHS for women at every parity, resulting in an overall mean ideal number of children that is 0.6 lower than it was at the time of the TDHS (5.5 vs. 6.1 in the TDHS). Also, the proportion of women who gave a non-numeric response, such as "up to God" or "as many as possible" fell from 14 to 7 percent of women, possibly indicating a reduction in the number of women who do not view family size as a matter of conscious reproductive choice. The mean ideal number of children is slightly higher among married women than it is among non-married women.

The same questions that were asked of women interviewed in the TKAPS were also asked of men. Regardless of the number of children they actually have, men have larger ideal family sizes than women on average. Overall, men want an average of 5.9 children, compared to 5.5 for women.

**Table 6.5 Ideal and actual number of children**

Percent distribution of all women and men by ideal number of children and mean ideal number of children for all women and men and for currently married women and men, according to number of living children, Tanzania 1994

Ideal number of children	Number of living children <sup>1</sup>							Total
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6+	
<b>WOMEN</b>								
0	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1
1	0.1	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.6	0.0	0.2	0.1
2	8.2	5.5	2.8	1.1	0.8	3.1	0.4	3.8
3	11.7	14.8	5.6	3.9	2.3	1.9	1.1	7.0
4	33.2	31.5	32.1	23.0	18.6	10.8	15.7	25.5
5	14.1	15.2	18.2	19.1	12.7	13.4	6.8	14.1
6+	24.0	27.8	35.7	48.5	58.0	61.3	64.5	42.0
Non-numeric response	8.5	4.9	5.6	4.4	7.1	9.5	11.4	7.4
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of women	1020	670	594	530	408	335	668	4225
Mean ideal number	4.6	4.8	5.3	5.7	6.1	6.3	7.1	5.5
Number of women	933	638	561	506	379	303	591	3912
Mean ideal for currently married women	5.2	5.0	5.4	5.8	6.1	6.4	7.2	5.9
Number of currently married women	182	469	464	442	334	267	531	2689
<b>MEN</b>								
0	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1
1	1.5	0.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.7
2	6.3	1.7	0.9	0.2	1.4	0.0	1.5	3.2
3	15.3	11.7	7.4	4.0	0.0	5.0	4.4	9.5
4	25.0	32.2	21.0	20.7	21.7	13.1	15.5	22.3
5	18.4	22.6	12.0	18.3	14.5	11.8	4.9	15.2
6+	25.3	24.6	50.5	53.0	57.3	60.5	60.4	40.8
Non-numeric response	8.0	6.3	8.1	3.7	5.1	9.5	13.4	8.2
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of men	847	209	202	194	162	123	360	2097
Mean ideal number	4.9	4.9	6.1	6.1	6.6	7.0	8.1	5.9
Number of men	779	196	185	186	154	111	312	1924
Mean ideal for currently married men	5.3	5.0	6.2	6.1	6.7	7.1	8.1	6.6
Number of currently married men	106	148	168	173	141	109	309	1153

Note: The means exclude women who gave non-numeric responses.

<sup>1</sup>Includes current pregnancy

Table 6.6 presents the mean ideal number of children for all women by age and selected background characteristics. Women who stated an ideal family size that was smaller than the overall mean of 5.5 were urban women (4.7 children) and women who completed a primary education (5.0) and secondary or higher schooling (3.9 children). Women in Dodoma and Dar es Salaam also stated mean ideal family sizes that were lower than the overall average, as did women in the Coastal and Central Zones. Older women, who probably acquired their family-building attitudes 20 to 30 years ago, have larger ideal numbers than younger women. However, women of all ages express ideal numbers of children that are lower than in the TDHS.

**Table 6.6 Mean ideal number of children by background characteristics**

Mean ideal number of children for all women age 15-49, by age and selected background characteristics, Tanzania 1994

Background characteristic	Age of woman							Total
	15-19	20-24	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49	
<b>Residence</b>								
Urban	4.2	4.4	4.6	5.1	5.7	5.4	5.7	4.7
Rural	5.0	5.3	5.7	6.2	6.6	7.0	6.9	5.8
<b>Zone</b>								
Coastal	4.4	4.5	5.1	5.5	6.0	6.2	6.9	5.2
Central	4.4	4.7	5.2	5.7	6.3	6.2	5.9	5.3
Western	5.5	5.7	5.9	6.6	6.8	7.7	7.2	6.1
<b>Region</b>								
Dodoma	(4.6)	(4.8)	4.7	(5.4)	(6.5)	(5.6)	*	5.2
Dar es Salaam	4.3	4.3	4.4	(4.9)	(5.9)	(5.4)	*	4.7
Iringa	(4.3)	4.5	5.6	(6.1)	(7.2)	(7.7)	*	5.8
Mwanza	5.3	5.7	5.7	6.6	(7.1)	(7.7)	*	6.1
<b>Education</b>								
No education	5.8	5.8	6.1	6.8	7.1	7.3	7.2	6.6
Primary incomplete	4.8	5.7	5.7	6.3	6.2	6.4	6.1	5.7
Primary complete	4.6	4.9	5.2	5.4	5.3	5.6	*	5.0
Secondary/Higher	(3.6)	3.7	(3.9)	*	*	*	*	3.9
Total	4.8	5.0	5.4	5.9	6.4	6.7	6.7	5.5

Note: Figures in parentheses are based on 25 to 49 women; an asterisk indicates that a figure is based on fewer than 25 women and has been suppressed.



## CHAPTER 7

### SEXUAL ACTIVITY AND KNOWLEDGE OF AIDS

Since HIV/AIDS continues to be one of the most important public health problems in Tanzania, the TKAPS included an expanded set of questions pertaining to sexual activity and knowledge of AIDS.

#### 7.1 Sexual Partners

Both male and female respondents were asked questions about their sexual partners within the previous 12 months. Respondents were asked about their spouses and regular sexual partners other than spouses, and nonregular partners. A regular partner is someone with whom the respondent has been having sexual relations for about a year or more.

Married respondents were asked whether they had a regular sexual partner other than their spouse, and if so, how many regular partners they had. They were also asked to state when they last had sexual intercourse with their spouse or regular partner. Married respondents were also asked whether they had sexual intercourse with someone other than their spouse or regular partner within the 12 months prior to the survey, and, if so, how many such people they had sex with and how long ago the most recent sexual encounter took place.

Unmarried respondents were asked whether they had a regular sexual partner and if so, how many regular partners they had. They were also asked to state when they last had sex with a regular partner. Unmarried respondents were also asked whether they had had sexual intercourse with someone other than a regular partner within the 12 months prior to the survey. They were then asked how many people they had sex with and when the most recent sexual encounter with a nonregular partner occurred.

Tables 7.1.1 and 7.1.2 present data on the number of sexual partners respondents had in the 12 months preceding the survey. In constructing these tables, it was assumed that married respondents who reported that they had been sexually active within the previous 12 months were sexually active with their spouses and that other partners were in addition to their spouses.

The vast majority of currently married women (93 percent) have not had sex with anyone other than their spouse (or have not had sex at all) in the 12 months preceding the survey. The women who have had a partner other than their spouse are of all ages, marital durations, and education levels. Most of the unmarried women who were sexually active in the 12 months preceding the survey had only one partner (26 percent of all unmarried women). As is true of the married women, unmarried women who have had more than one partner in the previous 12 months are of all ages and education levels. Unmarried women age 25-29 are the most likely to have had more than one partner (14 percent).

Men, both married and unmarried, are more likely than women to have had more than one sexual partner in the 12 months preceding the survey. About one-quarter of currently married men have had two or more partners. The likelihood of having two or more partners increases with increasing education. One-half of unmarried men have been sexually active in the previous 12 months; one-quarter of unmarried men had one partner, and one-quarter of unmarried men had two or more partners. As is true of the unmarried women, unmarried men who have had more than one partner in the previous 12 months are of all ages and education levels.

**Table 7.1.1 Number of sexual partners: women**

Percent distribution of women by number of persons with whom they had sexual intercourse in the last 12 months and mean number of persons with whom they had sexual intercourse, according to background characteristics, Tanzania 1994

Background characteristic	Currently married women							Women who are not currently married						
	Number of partners including spouse				Total	Mean	Number	Number of partners				Total	Mean	Number
	0	1	2-3	4+				0	1	2-3	4+			
<b>Age</b>														
15-19	6.4	88.1	5.4	0.0	100.0	1.0	213	76.6	18.5	3.3	1.6	100.0	0.3	655
20-24	5.2	86.1	7.6	1.0	100.0	1.1	638	61.8	32.7	3.6	1.9	100.0	0.6	274
25-29	5.0	87.3	6.9	0.9	100.0	1.1	647	47.0	39.2	12.0	1.9	100.0	0.9	139
30-39	6.7	86.5	5.7	1.1	100.0	1.1	918	56.9	33.1	7.2	2.7	100.0	1.0	140
40-49	8.2	87.2	4.6	0.0	100.0	1.0	488	68.6	27.6	3.8	0.0	100.0	0.4	113
<b>Marital duration</b>														
0-4	5.0	89.1	5.5	0.5	100.0	1.1	679	-	-	-	-	0.0	-	0
5-9	7.3	84.3	7.0	1.4	100.0	1.1	682	-	-	-	-	0.0	-	0
10-14	3.7	89.5	6.5	0.2	100.0	1.1	526	-	-	-	-	0.0	-	0
15+	7.7	85.6	5.9	0.8	100.0	1.1	1016	-	-	-	-	0.0	-	0
<b>Residence</b>														
Urban	5.5	86.5	6.9	1.1	100.0	1.1	657	60.7	32.5	5.0	1.8	100.0	0.6	408
Rural	6.5	86.9	6.0	0.7	100.0	1.0	2247	70.8	23.0	4.6	1.6	100.0	0.5	913
<b>Zone</b>														
Coastal	6.9	84.4	7.7	1.1	100.0	1.1	883	65.8	25.9	6.3	2.0	100.0	0.5	430
Central	8.9	83.7	6.9	0.5	100.0	1.0	944	67.0	29.1	2.6	1.3	100.0	0.4	442
Western	3.4	91.6	4.3	0.8	100.0	1.1	1076	70.1	22.8	5.3	1.8	100.0	0.6	450
<b>Education</b>														
No education	7.7	85.7	5.9	0.7	100.0	1.1	1005	67.3	26.0	5.2	1.5	100.0	0.5	223
Primary incomplete	4.8	86.4	8.4	0.5	100.0	1.1	545	76.2	17.5	4.1	2.2	100.0	0.4	347
Primary complete	6.0	87.3	5.6	1.0	100.0	1.0	1276	63.8	29.5	5.1	1.5	100.0	0.6	652
Secondary+	1.1	96.2	2.7	0.0	100.0	1.0	72	64.0	31.2	3.2	1.6	100.0	0.6	97
Total	6.2	86.8	6.2	0.8	100.0	1.1	2903	67.7	25.9	4.7	1.7	100.0	0.5	1322

Note: Married respondents who were sexually active in the last 12 months are assumed to have been sexually active with their spouses.  
Totals include 7 women with education missing.

**Table 7.1.2 Number of sexual partners: men**

Percent distribution of men by number of persons with whom they had sexual intercourse in the last 12 months and mean number of persons with whom they had sexual intercourse, according to background characteristics, Tanzania 1994

Background characteristic	Currently married men								Men who are not currently married							
	Number of partners including spouse				Total	Mean	Number	Number of partners				Total	Mean	Number		
	0	1	2-3	4+				0	1	2-3	4+					
<b>Age</b>																
15-19	*	*	*	*	100.0	*	10	58.4	20.9	15.3	5.4	100.0	0.8	435		
20-24	0.0	60.8	31.5	7.7	100.0	1.8	88	35.5	30.7	21.6	12.3	100.0	1.6	235		
25-29	1.8	65.7	21.9	10.6	100.0	2.0	203	32.4	39.0	19.4	9.2	100.0	1.3	70		
30-39	3.6	67.9	22.4	6.1	100.0	1.5	441	39.1	28.7	25.9	6.3	100.0	1.2	64		
40-49	7.1	69.6	19.3	3.9	100.0	1.4	336	66.5	25.2	2.8	5.5	100.0	0.6	25		
50-59	6.4	78.6	11.7	3.3	100.0	1.2	178	66.5	18.4	15.0	0.0	100.0	0.6	13		
<b>Marital duration</b>																
0-4	1.8	64.9	23.3	9.9	100.0	1.9	280	-	-	-	-	0.0	-	0		
5-9	3.0	65.3	23.7	8.1	100.0	1.6	277	-	-	-	-	0.0	-	0		
10-14	6.1	68.3	21.0	4.6	100.0	1.4	202	-	-	-	-	0.0	-	0		
15+	5.9	72.9	17.6	3.7	100.0	1.3	496	-	-	-	-	0.0	-	0		
<b>Residence</b>																
Urban	2.9	72.2	20.1	4.8	100.0	1.5	276	41.3	33.1	17.2	8.5	100.0	1.3	239		
Rural	4.8	67.7	21.0	6.6	100.0	1.5	980	51.7	22.9	18.1	7.3	100.0	1.0	602		
<b>Zone</b>																
Coastal	3.2	66.7	22.8	7.3	100.0	1.6	426	45.3	29.2	19.1	6.3	100.0	1.1	262		
Central	6.0	68.5	18.8	6.6	100.0	1.6	394	44.5	29.0	18.6	8.0	100.0	1.2	276		
Western	4.0	70.8	20.5	4.7	100.0	1.4	436	55.6	20.0	16.0	8.4	100.0	1.0	304		
<b>Education</b>																
No education	6.3	74.3	14.9	4.5	100.0	1.3	233	52.1	26.6	14.8	6.5	100.0	1.0	98		
Primary incomplete	5.9	72.7	17.4	4.0	100.0	1.5	349	56.7	21.3	15.3	6.7	100.0	0.9	274		
Primary complete	2.8	64.3	24.3	8.6	100.0	1.6	590	44.3	26.2	20.1	9.3	100.0	1.3	392		
Secondary+	3.8	66.2	26.9	3.1	100.0	1.5	81	40.0	35.7	20.3	4.0	100.0	1.1	72		
<b>Total</b>	4.4	68.7	20.8	6.2	100.0	1.5	1,255	48.7	25.8	17.8	7.6	100.0	1.1	842		

Note: Married respondents who were sexually active in the last 12 months are assumed to have been sexually active with their spouses. Totals include 7 men with education missing.

\* Denotes less than 25 cases

Among respondents who have ever had sexual intercourse, Table 7.2 shows the percent of women and men who exchanged money, gifts, or favours the last time they had sex with someone other than their spouse or regular partner within the previous 12 months. Unmarried respondents (both women and men) are more likely than currently married respondents to have made such an exchange.

Overall, 2 percent of married women and 14 percent of unmarried women received a gift or favour the last time they had sex with someone other than their regular partner. Sixteen percent of unmarried men and 6 percent of married men gave money, a gift, or a favour the last time they had sex with someone other than their regular partner. While unmarried women under the age of 30 are the most likely to have received a gift or favour, unmarried men who give gifts or favours show less variability by age. Exchange of favours occurs across all education levels, showing no particular pattern.

**Table 7.2 Payment for sexual relations**

Among women and men who ever had sexual intercourse, the percentage who gave or received money, gifts, or favours the *last time* they had sex with someone other than their spouse or regular partner (this *last* sexual encounter must have occurred within the previous 12 months), Tanzania 1994

Background characteristic	Women						Men					
	Currently married		Not currently married		Total		Currently married		Not currently married		Total	
	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	All	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	All
<b>Age</b>												
15-19	0.8	213	20.0	220	10.5	433	0.0	10	15.6	257	15.0	267
20-24	3.2	638	14.2	194	5.8	831	2.4	88	15.6	213	11.8	300
25-29	2.7	647	17.8	129	5.2	776	7.0	203	15.4	68	9.1	271
30-39	2.0	918	7.0	139	2.7	1056	7.7	441	21.0	61	9.3	502
40-49	0.8	488	4.1	110	1.4	598	4.7	336	10.8	25	5.1	361
50-59	-	0	-	0	-	0	4.2	178	*	11	4.1	189
<b>Residence</b>												
Urban	3.2	657	15.9	282	7.0	939	6.8	276	19.0	191	11.8	466
Rural	1.8	2247	12.5	510	3.8	2756	5.6	980	14.3	443	8.3	1423
<b>Zone</b>												
Coastal	3.8	883	20.5	274	7.8	1157	7.1	426	15.5	212	9.9	638
Central	1.2	944	9.5	256	3.0	1200	4.5	394	15.3	214	8.3	608
Western	1.6	1076	10.7	262	3.4	1338	5.9	436	16.3	208	9.3	644
<b>Education</b>												
No education	1.7	1005	7.6	169	2.5	1175	4.6	233	21.8	71	8.6	304
Primary incomplete	2.3	545	18.0	139	5.5	684	5.5	349	15.6	171	8.9	520
Primary complete	2.6	1276	15.4	422	5.7	1699	6.5	590	13.9	327	9.1	917
Secondary+	0.0	72	9.0	60	4.1	133	6.0	81	19.5	62	11.8	143
Total	2.1	2903	13.7	792	4.6	3695	5.9	1255	15.7	634	9.2	1889

\* Fewer than 25 cases

Tables 7.3.1 and 7.3.2 identify the relationship of the person with whom the respondent last had sexual intercourse. All married women and virtually all married men (98 percent) reported that their most recent sexual intercourse was with their spouse or regular partner. As with Table 7.2, data for the unmarried apply only to respondents who reported ever having had sex. Unmarried respondents are about as likely to have most recently had sex with someone they consider to be a regular partner, as they are to have had sex with a nonregular partner. Forty-nine percent of unmarried women and 56 percent of unmarried men last had sex with someone other than a regular partner.

**Table 7.3.1 Relationship with last person with whom respondent had sexual intercourse: women**

Percent distribution of women who have ever had sexual intercourse by relationship with last person with whom they had sexual intercourse and marital status, according to background characteristics, Tanzania 1994

Background characteristic	Currently married women			Women who are not currently married					
	Spouse/ Regular partner	Other	Total	Number	Regular partner	Someone paid	Other	Total	Number
<b>Age</b>									
15-19	99.6	0.4	100.0	213	59.2	11.5	29.3	100.0	220
20-24	99.7	0.3	100.0	638	56.9	6.7	36.4	100.0	194
25-29	99.5	0.5	100.0	647	51.6	8.0	40.4	100.0	129
30-39	99.7	0.3	100.0	918	42.4	1.9	55.6	100.0	139
40-49	100.0	0.0	100.0	488	36.1	0.5	63.4	100.0	110
<b>Residence</b>									
Urban	99.3	0.7	100.0	657	58.4	8.4	33.2	100.0	282
Rural	99.8	0.2	100.0	2,247	47.3	5.5	47.2	100.0	510
<b>Zone</b>									
Coastal	99.5	0.5	100.0	883	50.1	10.6	39.3	100.0	274
Central	99.9	0.1	100.0	944	54.0	4.9	41.1	100.0	256
Western	99.7	0.3	100.0	1,076	49.8	3.9	46.3	100.0	262
<b>Region</b>									
Dodoma	100.0	0.0	100.0	117	63.8	6.2	30.0	100.0	49
Dar es Salaam	99.5	0.5	100.0	265	49.0	11.8	39.3	100.0	127
Iringa	100.0	0.0	100.0	160	56.7	0.0	43.3	100.0	32
Mwanza	99.8	0.2	100.0	246	64.3	2.6	33.1	100.0	65
<b>Education</b>									
No education	99.7	0.3	100.0	1,005	43.8	1.5	54.7	100.0	169
Primary incomplete	99.9	0.1	100.0	545	52.7	9.2	38.1	100.0	139
Primary complete	99.7	0.3	100.0	1,276	52.3	8.6	39.1	100.0	422
Secondary+	99.1	0.9	100.0	72	60.7	0.7	38.5	100.0	60
<b>Total</b>	<b>99.7</b>	<b>0.3</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>2,903</b>	<b>51.3</b>	<b>6.6</b>	<b>42.2</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>792</b>

**Table 7.3.2 Relationship with last person with whom respondent had sexual intercourse: men**

Percent distribution of men who have ever had sexual intercourse by relationship with last person with whom they had sexual intercourse and marital status, according to background characteristics, Tanzania 1994

Background characteristic	Currently married men				Men who are not currently married				
	Spouse/ Regular partner	Other	Total	Number	Regular partner	Someone paid	Other	Total	Number
<b>Age</b>									
15-19	100.0	0.0	100.0	10	46.2	8.7	45.1	100.0	257
20-24	99.1	0.9	100.0	88	44.9	6.3	48.8	100.0	213
25-29	96.7	3.3	100.0	203	55.9	8.9	35.2	100.0	68
30-39	96.7	3.3	100.0	441	29.6	12.0	58.4	100.0	61
40-49	97.6	2.4	100.0	336	20.5	7.9	71.5	100.0	25
50-59	100.0	0.0	100.0	178	20.5	0.0	79.5	100.0	11
<b>Residence</b>									
Urban	98.3	1.7	100.0	276	38.6	10.7	50.7	100.0	191
Rural	97.4	2.6	100.0	980	46.0	6.9	47.1	100.0	443
<b>Zone</b>									
Coastal	98.8	1.2	100.0	426	35.9	9.2	54.9	100.0	212
Central	96.6	3.4	100.0	394	47.1	7.4	45.5	100.0	214
Western	97.4	2.6	100.0	436	48.3	7.6	44.1	100.0	208
<b>Region</b>									
Dodoma	98.3	1.7	100.0	42	62.8	6.9	30.3	100.0	23
Dar es Salaam	97.6	2.4	100.0	122	31.8	17.7	50.5	100.0	89
Iringa	98.4	1.6	100.0	60	44.7	6.3	49.0	100.0	28
Mwanza	95.6	4.4	100.0	107	54.5	3.7	41.9	100.0	60
<b>Education</b>									
No education	99.1	0.9	100.0	233	35.3	15.7	49.0	100.0	71
Primary incomplete	97.2	2.8	100.0	349	50.5	6.2	43.4	100.0	171
Primary complete	96.9	3.1	100.0	590	42.5	6.3	51.2	100.0	327
Secondary+	100.0	0.0	100.0	81	44.0	14.7	41.3	100.0	62
Total	97.6	2.4	100.0	1,255	43.8	8.1	48.2	100.0	634

## 7.2 Sexually Transmitted Diseases

All respondents were asked to name diseases they had heard about that can be transmitted through sexual intercourse. Nearly all respondents named at least one disease, AIDS (Tables 7.4.1 and 7.4.2). Gonorrhoea was named by 61 percent of women and 80 percent of men. Many respondents were also able to name syphilis (54 percent of women and 68 percent of men). Knowledge of sexually transmitted diseases is higher among urban respondents and those in Dar es Salaam. Knowledge of the existence of gonorrhoea and syphilis increases with increasing education.

**Table 7.4.1 Knowledge of sexually transmitted diseases: women**

Percentage of women who know of specific sexually transmitted diseases, by background characteristics, Tanzania 1994

Background characteristic	Syphilis	Gonorrhoea	AIDS	Genital warts	Other	Don't know any	Number
<b>Age</b>							
15-19	36.5	42.7	97.1	2.0	3.9	2.9	868
20-24	57.1	65.8	98.9	3.1	1.7	1.1	911
25-29	61.2	70.0	98.1	2.7	2.6	1.9	786
30-39	61.0	67.2	98.3	2.5	3.6	1.7	1057
40-49	53.4	59.1	95.1	1.9	2.6	4.9	601
<b>Current marital status</b>							
Never married, no sex	26.9	33.8	97.7	0.8	3.2	2.3	529
Never married, had sex	59.4	65.6	99.6	4.1	3.4	0.4	408
Currently married	57.7	64.5	97.4	2.7	2.9	2.6	2903
Formerly married	58.0	69.3	98.0	1.6	2.2	2.0	384
<b>Residence</b>							
Urban	71.3	76.3	99.5	2.5	3.0	0.5	1065
Rural	48.3	56.1	97.1	2.5	2.9	2.9	3160
<b>Zone</b>							
Coastal	63.6	73.6	99.3	1.5	2.5	0.7	1313
Central	58.5	65.1	98.6	2.9	3.5	1.4	1386
Western	41.9	47.1	95.5	2.9	2.8	4.5	1526
<b>Region</b>							
Dodoma	53.4	62.9	97.2	0.7	5.9	2.8	184
Dar es Salaam	77.3	76.3	100.0	0.4	1.6	0.0	450
Iringa	76.5	68.3	99.7	5.4	8.9	0.3	220
Mwanza	31.6	38.5	94.4	4.1	4.7	5.6	340
<b>Education</b>							
No education	41.6	46.6	94.1	2.5	2.3	5.9	1229
Primary incomplete	47.8	58.4	98.2	2.0	3.8	1.8	893
Primary complete	62.3	70.1	99.6	2.7	2.8	0.4	1928
Secondary+	84.4	81.8	100.0	2.5	4.7	0.0	169
Total	54.1	61.2	97.7	2.5	2.9	2.3	4225

**Table 7.4.2 Knowledge of sexually transmitted diseases: men**

Percentage of men who know of specific sexually transmitted diseases, by background characteristics, Tanzania 1994

Background characteristic	Syphilis	Gonorrhoea	AIDS	Genital warts	Other	Don't know any	Number
<b>Age</b>							
15-19	40.9	58.9	97.3	3.8	2.9	2.7	444
20-24	70.2	81.2	99.6	9.0	6.6	0.4	323
25-29	79.7	87.2	99.7	7.7	7.1	0.3	273
30-39	76.5	86.5	98.8	11.3	7.1	1.2	504
40-49	73.9	84.4	98.2	8.9	7.3	1.8	361
50-59	73.7	86.8	97.4	5.1	4.7	2.6	191
<b>Current marital status</b>							
Never married, no sex	32.6	46.8	92.4	1.3	1.3	7.6	208
Never married, had sex	61.6	77.8	99.9	7.0	4.9	0.1	526
Currently married	75.3	85.0	98.9	8.8	6.9	1.1	1255
Formerly married	76.0	88.6	98.9	14.1	9.5	1.1	108
<b>Residence</b>							
Urban	75.3	88.3	99.5	7.9	4.9	0.5	515
Rural	65.2	76.7	98.2	7.9	6.3	1.8	1582
<b>Zone</b>							
Coastal	77.6	90.5	98.6	5.8	4.1	1.4	688
Central	68.3	82.9	98.8	7.5	6.4	1.2	669
Western	57.9	66.4	98.1	10.3	7.3	1.9	739
<b>Region</b>							
Dodoma	53.4	82.6	100.0	1.1	7.7	0.0	75
Dar es Salaam	72.9	91.9	99.7	7.4	5.1	0.3	233
Iringa	78.8	83.8	97.9	18.3	9.9	2.1	96
Mwanza	51.5	55.1	95.7	22.0	11.4	4.3	194
<b>Education</b>							
No education	57.7	67.9	95.1	8.1	5.9	4.9	331
Primary incomplete	59.9	71.9	97.8	7.5	6.8	2.2	623
Primary complete	72.7	85.6	99.8	7.4	6.1	0.2	983
Secondary+	87.6	96.6	100.0	13.1	2.1	0.0	153
Total	67.7	79.6	98.5	7.9	6.0	1.5	2097

Respondents were asked whether they had had any sexually transmitted diseases in the previous 12 months. As Tables 7.5.1 and 7.5.2 show, two percent of women and four percent of men reported having had such a disease in the 12 months before the survey, mostly gonorrhoea.

**Table 7.5.1 Sexually transmitted diseases in the last year: women**

Percentage of women with sexually transmitted diseases (STDs) during the 12 months preceding the survey, by specific STDs and background characteristics, Tanzania 1994

Background characteristic	Any STD	Syphilis	Gonorrhoea	AIDS	Genital warts	Other	Number
<b>Age</b>							
15-19	1.0	0.5	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	868
20-24	1.5	0.4	1.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	911
25-29	1.5	0.3	0.9	0.0	0.2	0.0	786
30-39	3.5	0.2	3.3	0.1	0.0	0.1	1057
40-49	1.5	0.5	0.8	0.0	0.0	0.1	601
<b>Current marital status</b>							
Never married, no sex	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	529
Never married, had sex	1.9	0.3	1.5	0.0	0.0	0.1	408
Currently married	2.3	0.4	1.7	0.0	0.0	0.1	2903
Formerly married	1.6	0.1	1.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	384
<b>Residence</b>							
Urban	2.0	0.2	1.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	1065
Rural	1.9	0.4	1.4	0.0	0.0	0.1	3160
<b>Zone</b>							
Coastal	1.5	0.0	1.2	0.0	0.0	0.1	1313
Central	1.5	0.3	1.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	1386
Western	2.6	0.7	2.0	0.1	0.0	0.1	1526
<b>Region</b>							
Dodoma	2.2	1.2	1.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	184
Dar es Salaam	0.4	0.0	0.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	450
Iringa	1.4	1.2	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	220
Mwanza	2.4	0.3	2.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	340
<b>Education</b>							
No education	1.5	0.3	1.1	0.0	0.0	0.1	1229
Primary incomplete	1.5	0.3	1.1	0.0	0.0	0.1	893
Primary complete	2.5	0.5	2.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	1928
Secondary+	0.2	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	169
Total	1.9	0.4	1.5	0.0	0.0	0.1	4225

**Table 7.5.2 Sexually transmitted diseases in the last year: men**

Percentage of men with sexually transmitted diseases (STDs) during the 12 months preceding the survey, by specific STDs, according to background characteristics, Tanzania 1994

Background characteristic	Any STD	Syphilis	Gonorrhoea	AIDS	Genital warts	Other	Number
<b>Age</b>							
15-19	1.8	0.0	1.7	0.0	0.0	0.1	444
20-24	5.8	0.8	5.0	0.0	0.3	0.0	323
25-29	6.7	1.5	5.0	0.0	0.3	0.0	273
30-39	5.5	0.2	5.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	504
40-49	2.8	0.4	2.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	361
<b>Current marital status</b>							
Never married, no sex	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	208
Never married, had sex	4.2	0.1	3.8	0.0	0.2	0.1	526
Currently married	4.0	0.5	3.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	1255
Formerly married	10.9	2.0	8.8	0.0	0.8	0.0	108
<b>Residence</b>							
Urban	3.6	0.5	3.2	0.0	0.2	0.0	515
Rural	4.1	0.4	3.6	0.0	0.1	0.0	1582
<b>Zone</b>							
Coastal	3.5	0.2	3.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	688
Central	5.6	0.3	5.2	0.0	0.0	0.1	669
Western	3.1	0.7	2.4	0.0	0.1	0.0	739
<b>Region</b>							
Dodoma	7.8	0.0	7.3	0.0	0.0	0.6	75
Dar es Salaam	3.9	0.3	3.2	0.0	0.4	0.0	233
Iringa	3.8	1.1	2.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	96
Mwanza	6.4	1.7	4.3	0.0	0.5	0.0	194
<b>Education</b>							
No education	5.5	0.6	4.3	0.0	0.3	0.0	331
Primary incomplete	2.5	0.0	2.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	623
Primary complete	5.0	0.7	4.3	0.0	0.1	0.0	983
Secondary+	1.2	0.0	1.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	153
Total	4.0	0.4	3.5	0.0	0.1	0.0	2097

The vast majority of respondents (96 percent of men and 88 percent of women) who had a sexually transmitted disease in the previous year reported that they sought treatment for it (data not shown). Women were more likely than men to inform their partners of the disease (89 percent of women vs. 57 percent of men). However, men were more likely than women to avoid sex. Twenty-five percent of women said they took no measures to protect their partners because their partners were already infected.

### 7.3 AIDS Awareness and Knowledge

Awareness of the existence of AIDS is universal in Tanzania, as shown in Tables 7.6.1 and 7.6.2 and Figure 7.1. The tables also show the sources from which respondents have learned about AIDS. The radio and friends or relatives are the two most commonly cited sources of information among both women and men. The radio was cited by 61 percent of women and 82 percent of men; friends or relatives were cited by 55 percent of women and 54 percent of men. Men are more likely than women to learn about AIDS from the radio, and they are also more likely to cite newspapers or magazines (43 percent of men and 23 percent

**Table 7.6.1 Knowledge of AIDS and sources of AIDS information: women**

Percentage of women who have ever heard of AIDS, percentage who received information about AIDS from specific sources, and mean number of sources of information about AIDS, by background characteristics, Tanzania 1994

Background characteristic	Ever heard of AIDS	Sources of AIDS information										Mean number of sources
		Radio	TV	Newspapers	Pamphlets	Health worker	Mosque/Church	School	Community meetings	Friends/Relatives	Work place	
<b>Age</b>												
15-19	97.1	57.2	4.2	23.5	6.5	13.0	7.0	28.0	8.1	48.7	0.7	0.4
20-24	98.9	68.2	5.7	29.6	8.5	24.1	8.0	7.6	13.7	56.1	2.5	1.1
25-29	98.1	66.0	3.7	26.0	7.6	25.4	9.0	2.7	15.4	52.2	3.5	1.9
30-39	98.3	58.2	4.1	19.6	7.4	28.7	10.7	2.3	20.0	59.6	3.1	2.2
40-49	95.1	50.7	3.0	12.7	5.7	23.1	10.3	1.8	19.2	59.8	2.1	3.3
<b>Marital status</b>												
Never married	98.5	63.3	5.7	30.7	9.2	13.7	9.0	27.5	8.2	45.0	2.0	0.5
Currently married	97.4	59.9	3.8	20.3	6.3	25.7	8.9	3.5	16.7	57.8	2.6	2.1
Widowed/Divorced/Separated	98.0	58.5	4.2	22.3	9.4	26.3	10.0	2.9	21.2	61.1	2.2	1.5
<b>Residence</b>												
Urban	99.5	83.4	8.8	42.7	11.8	29.9	7.0	8.3	10.4	54.2	3.7	1.9
Rural	97.1	52.8	2.7	16.0	5.7	20.7	9.7	8.9	16.8	55.6	2.0	1.6
<b>Zone</b>												
Coastal	99.3	71.7	6.0	26.4	7.7	27.8	5.7	9.3	13.6	58.2	2.4	1.2
Central	98.6	65.4	5.2	25.0	8.5	25.1	14.0	10.7	17.1	48.6	3.1	1.8
Western	95.5	46.5	1.9	17.5	5.8	17.2	7.4	6.5	14.9	58.8	1.8	2.1
<b>Region</b>												
Dodoma	97.2	57.1	2.1	11.2	6.1	38.3	13.3	10.2	15.5	72.2	1.4	3.3
Dar es Salaam	100.0	91.4	12.7	44.5	8.4	30.3	3.7	8.7	6.4	59.0	1.4	0.5
Iringa	99.7	74.9	0.9	22.1	8.1	26.6	14.8	7.4	29.6	61.1	5.6	0.0
Mwanza	94.4	43.5	1.8	13.1	7.8	17.2	3.0	5.8	12.3	66.5	1.1	1.1
<b>Education</b>												
No education	94.1	36.6	2.1	2.4	2.8	16.3	6.7	1.7	17.9	66.6	1.6	1.6
Primary incomplete	98.2	57.6	2.6	15.6	5.6	21.3	8.2	15.2	13.6	54.7	1.3	2.1
Primary complete	99.6	74.1	4.8	35.1	9.6	27.7	10.8	9.0	14.8	50.2	3.1	1.4
Secondary+	100.0	95.1	22.6	67.1	21.5	27.7	9.9	22.0	9.2	35.4	6.0	3.5
Total	97.7	60.5	4.2	22.8	7.2	23.1	9.0	8.8	15.2	55.3	2.4	1.7
Note: Mean number of sources is based on respondents who have heard of AIDS.												

**Table 7.6.2 Knowledge of AIDS and sources of AIDS information: men**

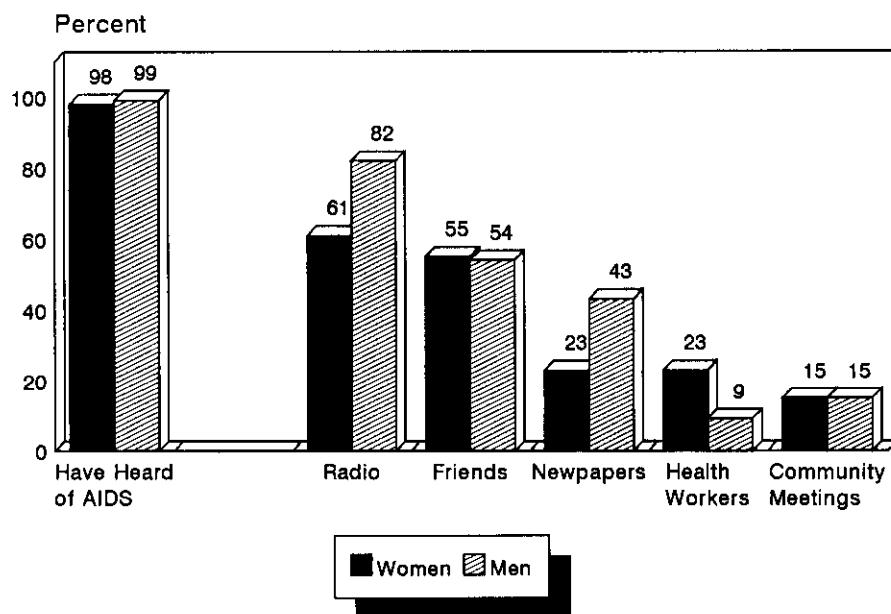
Percentage of men who have ever heard of AIDS, percentage who received information about AIDS from specific sources, and mean number of sources of information about AIDS, by background characteristics, Tanzania 1994

Background characteristic	Ever heard of AIDS	Sources of AIDS information										Mean number of sources	
		Radio	TV	News-papers	Pamphlets	Health worker	Mosque/Church	School	Community meetings	Friends/Relatives	Work place	Number	
<b>Age</b>													
15-19	97.3	78.1	5.8	33.5	8.4	4.7	2.0	18.8	8.0	52.5	0.3	0.6	444 2.2
20-24	99.6	86.4	10.2	49.1	13.3	10.5	8.1	5.9	12.2	54.7	1.5	2.9	323 2.6
25-29	99.7	87.6	12.0	50.1	13.0	11.6	6.4	1.9	13.4	53.6	0.9	2.1	273 2.5
30-39	98.8	84.2	8.9	47.8	18.0	10.5	6.6	3.9	16.0	55.8	1.9	2.2	504 2.6
40-49	98.2	80.5	5.7	39.2	13.4	10.5	8.1	0.5	20.9	54.2	1.7	4.8	361 2.4
50-59	97.4	75.5	2.5	34.9	16.2	10.0	14.2	0.3	27.2	52.5	0.9	4.5	191 2.4
<b>Marital status</b>													
Never married	97.8	81.4	8.0	41.8	10.8	7.8	4.5	13.6	10.4	54.0	1.1	1.3	734 2.4
Currently married	98.9	83.0	7.2	43.0	15.4	9.8	8.0	2.3	18.0	53.6	1.4	3.4	1255 2.5
Widowed/Divorced/Separated	98.9	80.1	11.8	43.9	12.4	14.2	8.1	1.3	15.8	59.3	0.5	2.0	108 2.5
<b>Residence</b>													
Urban	99.5	93.5	15.3	61.3	20.8	11.9	5.6	7.6	15.5	51.8	3.9	2.3	515 2.9
Rural	98.2	78.6	5.3	36.5	11.3	8.5	7.2	5.8	15.2	54.8	0.4	2.7	1582 2.3
<b>Zone</b>													
Coastal	98.6	94.0	8.2	55.0	16.2	10.3	7.0	5.0	15.1	51.1	1.7	1.1	688 2.7
Central	98.8	82.4	10.2	46.0	14.0	9.8	10.7	7.3	17.3	54.6	1.2	2.3	669 2.6
Western	98.1	71.2	4.9	28.0	10.9	8.1	3.0	6.4	13.5	56.3	0.8	4.2	739 2.1
<b>Region</b>													
Dodoma	100.0	77.4	3.1	23.4	13.4	10.8	2.6	6.6	31.3	66.0	1.1	0.6	75 2.4
Dar es Salaam	99.7	98.7	14.7	56.9	24.6	13.7	2.9	4.8	10.8	53.2	1.6	0.4	233 2.8
Iringa	97.9	89.0	6.8	42.4	20.2	10.5	6.6	5.8	22.4	60.2	3.9	1.5	96 2.8
Mwanza	95.7	66.3	7.9	24.4	10.1	7.4	3.7	8.2	11.4	46.8	0.7	8.7	194 2.0
<b>Education</b>													
No education	95.1	61.6	3.0	9.1	6.5	4.7	3.2	0.1	14.0	63.5	0.9	2.4	331 1.8
Primary incomplete	97.8	75.7	5.1	34.0	11.8	7.0	7.3	10.0	14.7	52.6	0.6	3.8	623 2.3
Primary complete	99.8	91.4	8.7	54.4	14.2	10.6	7.6	4.3	14.8	53.1	1.4	2.1	983 2.6
Secondary+	100.0	94.1	19.3	73.3	30.2	21.6	4.5	15.6	23.4	45.6	3.9	1.6	153 3.3
Total	98.5	82.3	7.7	42.6	13.6	9.4	6.8	6.2	15.2	54.1	1.2	2.6	2097 2.5

Note: Mean number of sources is based on respondents who have heard of AIDS.

of women) and pamphlets or posters (14 percent of men and 7 percent of women) as sources of AIDS information. Women are more likely than men to cite health workers as a source of information (23 percent of women and 9 percent of men). These data are similar to those found in the TDHS, although data collected in the TDHS referred to only the month prior to the interview, as opposed to the TKAPS, which did not refer to any time period.

**Figure 7.1**  
**Sources of Information about AIDS**  
**among Women 15-49 and Men 15-59**



1994 TKAPS

To ascertain depth of knowledge about AIDS, respondents were asked whether there is anything a person can do to avoid getting AIDS and if so, what. Results are shown in Tables 7.7.1 and 7.7.2. As many as 35 percent of women and 18 percent of men believe there is nothing a person can do to avoid getting AIDS. Rural dwellers are significantly more likely than urban dwellers to think that there is no way to avoid AIDS; 39 percent of rural women and 21 percent of rural men believe there is nothing a person can do to avoid AIDS, as compared to 21 percent of urban women and 10 percent of urban men. The belief that there is nothing one can do to avoid AIDS clearly decreases with increasing education; those with no education are the most likely to say there is no way to avoid AIDS. Forty-seven percent of women with no education and 35 percent of men with no education believe there is nothing a person can do to avoid AIDS.

Reporting of particular ways to avoid AIDS also varies by urban/rural residence and education. Overall, the most common ways to avoid AIDS that were reported by women were staying with one sexual partner (reported by 40 percent) and using condoms (reported by 36 percent). Men reported the same ways to avoid AIDS (44 percent reported staying with one sex partner and 49 percent reported using condoms), and also reported avoiding sex with prostitutes (36 percent of men).

**Table 7.7.1 Knowledge of ways to avoid AIDS: women**

Percentage of women who know of ways to avoid AIDS and percentage with misinformation, by background characteristics, Tanzania 1994

Background characteristic	Ways to avoid AIDS														Percent-age with any misinfor-mation	Num-ber	
	No way to avoid AIDS	Ab-stain from sex	Use con-doms	Only one sexual partner	Avoid sex with prostitutes	Avoid sex with homo-sex-uals	Avoid trans-fusions	Avoid in-jec-tions	Moth-er to child	Avoid kiss-ing	Avoid mos-quito bites	Tradi-tional healer	Avoid too much alco-hol	Other way			
<b>Age</b>																	
15-19	45.3	8.4	27.6	29.5	10.3	0.6	2.2	5.2	0.3	0.4	0.0	0.1	0.4	0.9	0.1	1.9	843
20-24	32.8	4.9	42.0	38.8	14.9	1.8	3.7	7.2	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.4	0.1	1.5	0.0	2.4	902
25-29	28.0	4.7	42.5	44.2	18.0	0.8	2.7	5.9	0.1	0.2	0.0	0.5	0.2	0.6	0.1	1.5	771
30-39	30.3	5.7	36.7	46.6	17.9	0.9	2.4	6.5	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.1	1.7	0.1	2.2	1040
40-49	38.3	6.6	25.3	42.8	15.2	0.8	3.0	7.2	0.4	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.7	0.9	0.0	1.7	572
<b>Marital status</b>																	
Never married	41.4	10.4	29.4	31.6	12.6	0.9	3.5	7.2	0.5	0.5	0.0	0.3	0.3	0.9	0.1	2.1	923
Currently married	32.5	4.0	36.7	43.6	16.4	1.1	2.6	6.2	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	1.3	0.1	2.0	2828
Widowed/Divorced/ Separated	33.9	10.4	41.8	38.1	13.8	1.2	2.0	6.2	0.3	0.3	0.0	0.4	0.2	1.0	0.0	1.9	376
<b>Residence</b>																	
Urban	21.4	6.0	54.8	53.1	17.6	1.3	5.5	10.2	0.1	0.3	0.0	0.4	0.2	1.2	0.2	2.0	1060
Rural	39.1	6.0	28.9	36.0	14.5	0.9	1.8	5.1	0.4	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.3	1.2	0.0	1.9	3068
<b>Zone</b>																	
Coastal	33.3	5.7	43.2	43.6	12.4	1.1	4.0	6.8	0.3	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.8	0.1	1.2	1304
Central	32.2	5.8	37.3	42.1	18.7	0.9	2.4	8.1	0.5	0.3	0.2	0.4	0.6	2.1	0.0	3.4	1366
Western	38.0	6.5	27.0	36.0	14.7	1.0	2.0	4.5	0.1	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.0	0.7	0.1	1.4	1458
<b>Region</b>																	
Dodoma	24.9	4.7	52.4	63.4	11.3	0.0	1.4	4.7	1.0	0.0	0.0	1.5	0.0	0.4	0.0	1.9	179
Dar es Salaam	23.3	6.5	56.9	61.4	15.7	0.5	9.6	10.9	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.2	0.0	1.3	450
Iringa	34.0	5.9	37.3	41.5	31.0	1.9	3.4	8.6	0.5	0.0	0.3	0.6	0.0	1.0	0.0	1.6	220
Mwanza	39.0	2.5	27.7	39.7	10.5	0.3	1.3	3.3	0.0	0.4	0.0	0.0	1.3	0.3	1.7	321	
<b>Education</b>																	
No education	47.0	4.7	18.5	31.9	13.7	0.3	1.0	3.1	0.2	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.2	1.2	0.0	1.7	1156
Primary incomplete	37.1	7.4	30.4	36.4	13.0	0.9	1.5	4.1	0.6	0.5	0.1	0.0	0.5	0.5	0.1	1.5	877
Primary complete	27.6	5.7	46.3	45.6	17.1	1.4	3.5	8.5	0.2	0.3	0.1	0.4	0.2	1.4	0.1	2.2	1920
Secondary+	13.7	10.7	56.7	61.2	19.2	2.0	13.7	17.4	0.0	0.3	0.0	1.1	0.0	2.0	0.0	3.4	169
Total	34.6	6.0	35.5	40.4	15.3	1.0	2.8	6.4	0.3	0.2	0.1	0.3	0.3	1.2	0.1	2.0	4128

Note: Percentage with any misinformation includes avoid kissing, avoid mosquito bites, seek protection from traditional healer, avoid too much alcohol, and other way.

**Table 7.7.2 Knowledge of ways to avoid AIDS: men**

Percentage of men who know of ways to avoid AIDS and percentage with misinformation, by background characteristics, Tanzania 1994

Background characteristic	Ways to avoid AIDS														Percent-age with any misin-formation	Num-ber	
	No way to avoid AIDS	Abs-tract from sex	Use condoms	Only one sexual partner	Avoid sex with prostitutes	Avoid sex with homo-sexuals	Avoid trans-fusions	Avoid in-jec-tions	Moth-er to child	Avoid kiss-ing	Avoid mos-quito bites	Avoid Traditional healer	Avoid too much alco-hol	Other way			
<b>Age</b>																	
15-19	26.5	14.2	44.8	28.4	24.8	0.9	4.0	8.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.5	1.8	0.0	2.2	432
20-24	17.9	13.2	58.1	40.0	29.2	3.2	3.4	11.1	0.8	0.0	0.0	0.5	0.9	0.7	0.0	2.0	322
25-29	12.4	12.0	62.6	51.9	37.3	3.7	3.8	12.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.7	2.5	0.0	3.4	272
30-39	13.2	11.8	49.6	50.3	41.8	3.3	6.9	15.1	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.8	4.5	0.0	5.4	498
40-49	20.7	9.8	42.9	48.7	40.7	1.2	3.5	13.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	4.1	0.0	4.1	355
Total	18.6	9.5	37.2	54.3	43.7	1.8	1.8	8.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.0	2.4	0.0	2.7	186
<b>Marital status</b>																	
Never married																	
Currently married	22.5	14.4	51.2	34.0	27.3	2.4	4.3	10.1	0.4	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.8	1.7	0.0	2.6	717
Widowed/Divorced/ Separated	16.8	10.7	47.1	49.9	39.9	2.4	4.4	12.6	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.3	3.6	0.0	4.0	1242
Total	9.2	10.9	63.8	49.8	42.5	1.0	3.8	14.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.0	1.8	0.0	2.8	107
<b>Residence</b>																	
Urban	9.7	10.6	63.0	54.7	41.7	2.4	6.0	18.6	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.3	1.1	2.0	0.0	3.4	512
Rural	21.2	12.5	44.9	41.0	33.7	2.3	3.7	9.6	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.3	3.1	0.0	3.5	1553
<b>Region</b>																	
Dodoma	17.9	7.0	48.1	51.7	42.4	2.9	11.1	18.3	1.1	0.0	0.0	1.1	1.1	2.0	0.0	4.2	75
Dar es Salaam	6.8	7.7	62.0	69.6	48.6	0.7	6.3	27.7	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.2	233
Iringa	18.5	17.5	45.9	37.8	48.2	9.7	7.3	19.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.4	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.7	94
Mwanza	38.5	10.7	43.2	23.4	20.4	0.0	0.7	3.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.8	1.8	0.0	2.5	186
<b>Zone</b>																	
Coastal	14.3	10.7	58.5	58.1	42.7	1.0	2.8	13.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.5	0.4	0.0	0.9	679
Central	15.5	16.3	46.7	44.0	42.9	5.6	6.4	14.7	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.9	4.9	0.0	6.2	661
Western	24.8	9.3	43.2	32.0	22.5	0.6	3.7	8.1	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	3.2	0.0	3.4	726
<b>Education</b>																	
No education	34.6	11.4	33.3	31.7	24.1	1.0	0.9	4.9	0.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.9	0.0	0.9	315
Primary incomplete	22.2	12.0	42.4	42.0	31.5	1.8	3.9	9.2	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.4	3.5	0.0	3.8	609
Primary complete	13.1	12.3	56.6	47.8	40.0	2.3	4.2	12.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.7	2.7	0.0	3.5	981
Secondary+	4.1	11.4	63.6	58.3	48.4	4.7	13.4	32.3	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.5	1.2	5.2	0.0	6.9	153
Total	18.4	12.0	49.4	44.4	35.7	2.3	4.3	11.8	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.5	2.8	0.0	3.5	2066

Note: Percentage with any misinformation includes avoid kissing, avoid mosquito bites, seek protection from traditional healer, avoid too much alcohol, and other way.

Further questions were asked to ascertain whether respondents are aware of the levels of risk involved in contracting AIDS. Results are shown in Tables 7.8.1 and 7.8.2. Respondents were asked whether it is possible for a healthy-looking person to have the AIDS virus. Sixty-nine percent of women and 78 percent of men know that it is possible for a healthy-looking person to have the AIDS virus. This represents some increase in knowledge since the time of the TDHS, when 62 percent of women and 68 percent of men reported knowing it is possible for a healthy-looking person to have AIDS. However, this knowledge does vary significantly by educational level of the respondent. As many as 47 percent of uneducated women reported either that a healthy-looking person cannot have the AIDS virus or that they did not know.

**Table 7.8.1 Knowledge and perceptions about AIDS: women**

Percent distribution of women who have heard of AIDS by their knowledge and perceptions about AIDS, according to background characteristics, Tanzania 1994

Background characteristic	Can a healthy-looking person have the AIDS virus?			Can AIDS be cured?			Can the virus be transmitted from mother to child?			Is there a household member with AIDS?			Do you know a person with AIDS?			Number	
	Don't know/			Don't know/			Don't know/			Don't know/			Don't know/				
	Yes	No	Missing	Yes	No	Missing	Yes	No	Missing	Yes	No	Missing	Yes	No	Missing		
<b>Age</b>																	
15-19	63.5	20.6	15.9	5.3	90.4	4.3	70.1	9.9	20.0	7.5	89.2	3.3	41.6	53.2	5.2	100.0 843	
20-24	72.5	16.6	10.8	6.2	90.5	3.4	81.2	7.6	11.2	9.2	88.3	2.5	50.0	47.1	2.9	100.0 902	
25-29	72.8	13.7	13.4	6.5	90.3	3.2	78.7	7.9	13.4	8.1	89.2	2.7	51.7	44.8	3.5	100.0 771	
30-39	69.7	14.4	15.9	5.7	91.4	2.8	79.4	7.2	13.4	7.4	89.9	2.7	52.1	43.9	4.0	100.0 1040	
40-49	61.8	14.3	23.9	4.9	87.8	7.3	72.5	7.3	20.2	9.0	87.9	3.1	50.9	43.0	6.1	100.0 572	
<b>Marital status</b>																	
Never married	67.8	18.4	13.7	5.3	90.4	4.3	73.5	8.7	17.8	7.1	89.8	3.0	48.0	46.2	5.8	100.0 923	
Currently married	68.7	15.3	15.9	5.8	90.2	4.0	77.6	7.7	14.7	8.0	89.3	2.8	48.6	47.7	3.6	100.0 2828	
Widowed/Divorced/ Separated	68.7	15.2	16.1	6.5	91.0	2.5	78.7	8.1	13.2	11.9	85.3	2.9	57.0	38.5	4.4	100.0 376	
<b>Residence</b>																	
Urban	85.2	8.3	6.5	4.2	94.3	1.5	87.1	5.2	7.7	10.2	87.5	2.3	64.7	31.2	4.1	100.0 1060	
Rural	62.8	18.7	18.5	6.3	88.9	4.8	73.2	9.0	17.8	7.5	89.5	3.0	43.9	51.8	4.3	100.0 3068	
<b>Zone</b>																	
Coastal	74.0	15.1	10.9	2.2	94.6	3.2	79.8	8.0	12.2	8.9	87.6	3.4	48.8	45.8	5.4	100.0 1304	
Central	66.7	15.6	17.7	3.6	92.0	4.4	76.0	7.2	16.7	5.7	91.2	3.1	42.3	53.6	4.1	100.0 1366	
Western	65.4	17.2	17.4	11.0	84.8	4.2	74.8	8.7	16.5	9.8	88.2	2.0	56.2	40.6	3.5	100.0 1458	
<b>Region</b>																	
Dodoma	61.2	16.4	22.5	0.6	97.1	2.4	78.7	3.6	17.8	1.6	98.1	0.4	53.4	42.0	4.6	100.0 179	
Dar es Salaam	92.1	3.3	4.6	1.2	96.8	1.9	89.7	3.4	6.8	11.7	85.8	2.5	64.9	28.8	6.4	100.0 450	
Iringa	63.5	17.6	18.9	0.9	97.1	2.0	74.9	11.0	14.1	3.0	94.2	2.8	32.0	65.3	2.7	100.0 220	
Mwanza	59.3	21.5	19.3	7.2	86.7	6.1	67.3	11.5	21.1	5.1	91.8	3.2	47.8	48.2	3.9	100.0 321	
<b>Education</b>																	
No education	53.2	19.2	27.6	5.8	86.2	8.0	63.1	10.4	26.5	6.8	89.0	4.3	37.0	56.5	6.5	100.0 1156	
Primary incomplete	66.4	17.7	15.8	5.4	91.5	3.0	75.0	9.6	15.4	6.7	90.2	3.1	44.7	50.3	5.1	100.0 877	
Primary complete	77.1	13.9	9.0	5.2	92.5	2.3	84.3	6.2	9.5	9.2	88.9	1.9	55.9	41.6	2.6	100.0 1920	
Secondary+	87.9	10.5	1.6	13.9	86.1	0.0	95.6	3.8	0.7	12.8	85.7	1.5	80.8	16.6	2.4	100.0 169	
Total	68.5	16.0	15.5	5.8	90.3	3.9	76.8	8.0	15.3	8.2	89.0	2.8	49.3	46.5	4.1	100.0 4128	

Most respondents do know that AIDS cannot be cured. Ninety percent of women and 96 percent of men reported that AIDS cannot be cured. Knowledge that AIDS can be transmitted from mother to child has increased since the time of the TDHS. Seventy-seven percent of women and 81 percent of men know that AIDS can be so transmitted; the TDHS reported 59 percent of women and 77 percent of men knowing this fact. Better educated respondents are more likely than less educated respondents to know that AIDS can be transmitted from mother to child. Only 63 percent of women with no education know that AIDS can be transmitted from mother to child.

**Table 7.8.2 Knowledge and perceptions about AIDS: men**

Percent distribution of men who have heard of AIDS by their knowledge and perceptions about AIDS, according to background characteristics, Tanzania 1994

Background characteristic	Can a healthy-looking person have the AIDS virus?			Can AIDS be cured?			Can the virus be transmitted from mother to child?			Is there a household member with AIDS?			Do you know a person with AIDS?			Number	
	Don't know/ Missing			Don't know/ Missing			Don't know/ Missing			Don't know/ Missing			Don't know/ Missing				
	Yes	No	Missing	Yes	No	Missing	Yes	No	Missing	Yes	No	Missing	Yes	No	Missing		
<b>Age</b>																	
15-19	71.7	17.8	10.6	1.5	95.1	3.4	72.5	10.3	17.3	5.4	90.6	4.0	42.4	51.1	6.5	100.0 432	
20-24	82.7	11.4	5.8	2.7	95.8	1.5	87.4	5.1	7.5	5.1	92.0	2.9	52.2	44.1	3.7	100.0 322	
25-29	78.6	14.0	7.4	1.0	98.1	0.9	86.9	4.9	8.2	5.5	91.4	3.1	51.4	46.6	2.1	100.0 272	
30-39	80.6	11.4	8.0	1.9	94.7	3.4	84.7	7.5	7.7	4.0	92.9	3.1	57.9	37.3	4.8	100.0 498	
40-49	77.2	11.4	11.4	1.6	95.8	2.6	81.7	6.7	11.6	4.3	93.8	1.9	54.2	41.8	4.0	100.0 355	
50-59	73.5	13.3	13.2	1.7	95.1	3.2	71.5	8.6	19.9	7.4	88.1	4.5	54.6	39.2	6.3	100.0 186	
<b>Marital status</b>																	
Never married	76.1	15.0	8.9	1.9	94.8	3.3	78.7	7.7	13.6	6.1	89.3	4.6	46.4	48.0	5.6	100.0 717	
Currently married	78.7	12.1	9.1	1.7	96.2	2.1	82.6	7.3	10.2	4.0	93.6	2.4	55.1	40.9	4.0	100.0 1242	
Widowed/Divorced/ Separated	73.9	14.7	11.4	1.4	95.1	3.6	80.9	5.5	13.6	9.6	87.7	2.7	52.6	42.2	5.2	100.0 107	
<b>Residence</b>																	
Urban	88.8	5.5	5.6	1.0	97.7	1.3	86.4	4.9	8.8	4.6	90.4	5.0	63.0	31.8	5.2	100.0 512	
Rural	73.9	15.8	10.3	2.0	95.0	3.0	79.4	8.1	12.4	5.2	92.3	2.5	48.3	47.2	4.4	100.0 1553	
<b>Zone</b>																	
Coastal	85.3	9.0	5.7	2.1	96.6	1.3	83.3	7.9	8.8	6.5	89.4	4.1	57.2	36.1	6.7	100.0 679	
Central	73.5	15.5	11.0	0.6	96.6	2.9	81.3	6.8	11.8	4.1	92.8	3.1	41.9	55.0	3.0	100.0 661	
Western	74.0	15.2	10.7	2.5	93.9	3.6	79.0	7.2	13.8	4.4	93.2	2.4	56.3	39.6	4.1	100.0 726	
<b>Region</b>																	
Dodoma	65.1	25.7	9.2	1.6	96.6	1.7	73.2	15.4	11.5	0.9	87.5	11.5	46.1	49.6	4.3	100.0 75	
Dar es Salaam	87.9	3.9	8.2	0.9	97.7	1.4	81.5	8.9	9.6	2.8	90.4	6.9	61.3	29.3	9.4	100.0 233	
Iringa	73.0	5.1	22.0	0.0	96.2	3.8	74.2	7.3	18.5	3.7	94.6	1.7	31.4	66.8	1.8	100.0 94	
Mwanza	71.1	14.2	14.7	2.0	93.0	5.0	73.4	9.7	16.9	4.6	93.0	2.3	51.1	44.3	4.6	100.0 186	
<b>Education</b>																	
No education	60.9	19.8	19.4	1.4	91.5	7.1	65.7	11.8	22.5	3.3	90.1	6.6	36.4	54.0	9.6	100.0 315	
Primary incomplete	71.1	16.7	12.2	1.5	94.6	3.9	75.3	8.6	16.1	4.2	92.4	3.4	48.4	46.0	5.6	100.0 609	
Primary complete	83.8	10.8	5.4	1.8	97.6	0.7	87.5	5.8	6.7	5.7	92.7	1.6	55.2	42.3	2.6	100.0 981	
Secondary+	96.6	2.1	1.2	2.8	96.5	0.7	94.4	3.1	2.5	7.1	87.4	5.5	76.0	20.2	3.8	100.0 153	
Total	77.6	13.3	9.1	1.8	95.6	2.6	81.2	7.3	11.6	5.0	91.8	3.1	52.0	43.4	4.6	100.0 2066	

Personal experience with AIDS patients is not uncommon in Tanzania. Eight percent of women and 5 percent of men reported that someone in their own household either has AIDS or has died of AIDS. Forty-nine percent of women and 52 percent of men reported that they personally know someone who has AIDS or has died of AIDS. People in urban areas are more likely to know someone with AIDS, as do people with higher levels of education.

Respondents were asked to report what they perceived to be their own personal risk of contracting AIDS. They were asked to classify their risk as small, moderate, great, or no risk at all. As many as 31 percent of women and 22 percent of men were unable to classify their own level of risk (Tables 7.9.1 and 7.9.2). Twenty-nine percent of women and 40 percent of men reported themselves to be at no risk of contracting AIDS. These categories include some respondents who have had two or more sexual partners other than their spouse in the previous 12 months.

**Table 7.9.1 Perception of the risk of getting AIDS: women**

Percent distribution of women who have heard of AIDS by their perception of the risk of getting AIDS, according to background characteristics, Tanzania 1994

Background characteristic	Chances of getting AIDS						Total	Number
	No risk at all	Small	Moderate	Great	Has AIDS	Don't know		
<b>Age</b>								
15-19	36.5	19.7	6.1	4.7	0.0	33.1	100.0	843
20-24	28.7	23.7	12.1	10.0	0.0	25.6	100.0	902
25-29	26.0	17.9	13.3	12.5	0.0	30.2	100.0	771
30-39	25.0	21.1	14.6	8.3	0.1	30.9	100.0	1040
40-49	28.7	19.5	8.8	6.2	0.0	36.8	100.0	572
<b>Marital status</b>								
Never married	36.2	20.1	7.3	4.7	0.0	31.7	100.0	923
Currently married	26.5	21.1	12.6	9.3	0.0	30.4	100.0	2828
Widowed/Divorced/ Separated	28.6	18.1	10.4	10.8	0.0	32.1	100.0	376
<b>No. of sexual partners other than husband in last 12 months</b>								
0	30.4	21.2	10.2	7.8	0.0	30.5	100.0	3454
1	22.9	18.7	17.1	9.1	0.0	32.2	100.0	509
2-3	13.9	15.1	15.2	17.5	0.0	38.3	100.0	127
4+	16.0	10.2	21.6	28.3	0.0	23.9	100.0	37
<b>Residence</b>								
Urban	23.1	22.0	18.4	9.9	0.0	26.6	100.0	1060
Rural	30.8	20.1	8.8	7.9	0.0	32.3	100.0	3068
<b>Zone</b>								
Coastal	23.6	17.9	15.7	8.6	0.0	34.2	100.0	1304
Central	27.6	22.0	11.9	7.0	0.0	31.5	100.0	1366
Western	34.7	21.7	6.7	9.5	0.1	27.3	100.0	1458
<b>Region</b>								
Dodoma	20.7	17.7	15.9	7.1	0.0	38.7	100.0	179
Dar es Salaam	16.1	19.1	25.9	7.4	0.0	31.5	100.0	450
Iringa	29.7	28.5	6.4	3.8	0.0	31.6	100.0	220
Mwanza	30.0	22.3	5.6	13.7	0.0	28.4	100.0	321
<b>Education</b>								
No education	28.8	15.8	8.1	6.3	0.0	41.1	100.0	1156
Primary incomplete	31.9	21.3	8.9	7.6	0.0	30.3	100.0	877
Primary complete	27.6	22.5	14.0	10.3	0.0	25.4	100.0	1920
Secondary+	27.6	27.6	13.7	6.4	0.0	24.7	100.0	169
Total	28.8	20.6	11.3	8.4	0.0	30.9	100.0	4128

Note: Only includes AIDS cases among women who have had sex.

It is interesting to note that among the remaining proportions who did classify themselves as being at some risk (about 40 percent of the respondents), women and men classified themselves similarly. Twenty-one percent of both women and men classified themselves as having a small degree of risk; eleven percent of both women and men classified themselves as having a moderate degree of risk; and 8 percent of women and 6 percent of men said they believed themselves to be at great risk of contracting AIDS.

**Table 7.9.2 Perception of the risk of getting AIDS: men**

Percent distribution of men who have heard of AIDS by their perception of the risk of getting AIDS, according to background characteristics, Tanzania 1994

Background characteristic	Chances of getting AIDS							Total	Number
	No risk at all	Small	Moderate	Great	Has AIDS	Don't know			
<b>Age</b>									
15-19	54.5	14.5	4.4	5.8	0.0	20.8	100.0	432	
20-24	40.8	23.3	10.1	5.9	0.0	19.8	100.0	322	
25-29	33.8	22.5	14.3	7.0	0.0	22.3	100.0	272	
30-39	29.5	24.4	15.9	8.0	0.0	22.3	100.0	498	
40-49	41.2	19.8	10.0	3.8	0.0	25.1	100.0	355	
50-59	42.7	19.2	8.6	3.9	0.0	25.6	100.0	186	
<b>Marital status</b>									
Never married	47.4	19.3	6.3	5.0	0.0	22.0	100.0	717	
Currently married	36.6	20.9	13.2	6.2	0.0	23.1	100.0	1242	
Widowed/Divorced/Separated	34.5	26.8	11.5	10.5	0.0	16.7	100.0	107	
<b>No. of sexual partners other than wife in last 12 months</b>									
0	44.3	19.5	8.5	3.5	0.0	24.3	100.0	1269	
1	36.4	21.1	12.9	7.9	0.0	21.8	100.0	416	
2-3	33.8	26.1	13.6	10.1	0.0	16.4	100.0	267	
4+	24.7	19.2	21.5	17.5	0.0	17.1	100.0	113	
<b>Residence</b>									
Urban	35.9	24.9	10.4	4.1	0.0	24.8	100.0	512	
Rural	41.7	19.3	10.8	6.6	0.0	21.6	100.0	1553	
<b>Zone</b>									
Coastal	37.0	23.6	13.5	6.6	0.0	19.2	100.0	679	
Central	36.3	22.2	8.2	4.3	0.0	29.0	100.0	661	
Western	46.9	16.5	10.4	6.9	0.0	19.3	100.0	726	
<b>Region</b>									
Dodoma	29.2	13.4	4.7	3.3	0.0	49.5	100.0	75	
Dar es Salaam	40.1	18.3	7.6	2.9	0.0	31.1	100.0	233	
Iringa	20.0	27.0	9.3	6.3	0.0	37.4	100.0	94	
Mwanza	51.0	13.7	6.2	10.7	0.0	18.4	100.0	186	
<b>Education</b>									
No education	40.3	11.4	9.5	7.3	0.0	31.5	100.0	315	
Primary incomplete	44.5	18.1	7.2	6.4	0.0	23.8	100.0	609	
Primary complete	40.3	22.6	12.2	6.0	0.0	18.8	100.0	981	
Secondary+	23.2	38.3	15.8	1.4	0.0	21.2	100.0	153	
Total	40.3	20.7	10.7	6.0	0.0	22.4	100.0	2066	

Note: Only includes AIDS cases among men who have had sex.

Perceptions of risk may or may not accurately reflect one's true risk of AIDS. However, cause for concern would arise when an individual considered at moderate or great risk of contracting AIDS has a spouse who considers him or herself at little or no risk. This type of situation may arise from a person engaging in high-risk activities without his/her spouse's knowledge. It is possible to compare spouses' views of their risks in order to assess whether couples have similar or disparate levels of perceived risk of contracting AIDS. Twenty-one percent of all couples classified themselves at the same level of risk (either small, moderate, great, or no risk at all) and another 21 percent of all couples had one spouse who considered him/herself to be at moderate or great risk, while his/her spouse considered him/herself to be at little or no risk of contracting AIDS (data not shown).

Respondents who classified themselves to be at no risk or to have a small risk of getting AIDS were asked to state why they perceive themselves to be at little or no risk. Results are presented in Table 7.10.1. Only 5 percent of women and 18 percent of men classified themselves at little or no risk because they use condoms. The most common response for both women and men was that they have only one sex partner (59 percent of women and 44 percent of men). Although a fair number of respondents classified themselves at low risk because they are abstaining from sex (22 percent of women and 17 percent of men), most of these respondents are not currently married. Forty-two percent of men reported themselves at low risk because they do not have sex with prostitutes.

**Table 7.10.1 Reasons for perception of small/no risk of getting AIDS**

Among women and men who think they have a small or no risk of getting AIDS, reasons for that perception of risk, Tanzania 1994

Marital status	Abstain from sex	Use condom	One sex partner	No homo-sexual contact	No sex with prostitutes	No blood transfusion	No injections	Other	Number
WOMEN									
Never married	67.3	6.2	17.4	0.0	11.0	0.5	2.6	2.1	519
Currently married	2.6	3.7	77.6	0.0	21.2	0.5	1.8	4.3	1346
Widowed/Divorced/ Separated	38.8	7.2	38.0	0.0	24.4	1.9	1.3	2.0	176
Total	22.2	4.6	58.9	0.0	18.9	0.6	1.9	3.6	2041
MEN									
Never married	39.5	24.9	17.8	2.8	28.9	2.1	5.7	2.9	478
Currently married	2.6	12.7	63.4	3.9	50.5	1.9	5.2	2.6	715
Widowed/Divorced/ Separated	17.8	25.0	16.5	0.0	50.3	3.7	3.1	2.3	65
Total	17.4	18.0	43.6	3.3	42.3	2.1	5.3	2.7	1258

Respondents who classified themselves to be at moderate or great risk of contracting AIDS were also asked to state why they perceive themselves to be at such risk. Results are presented in Table 7.10.2. Over half of the women (57 percent) who report themselves to be at moderate or great risk state they are at this level of risk because their spouse or regular partner has another sexual partner besides herself. Eighteen percent of women report they are at elevated risk because they do not use condoms. The most common reasons given by men for being at moderate or great risk are that they have many sexual partners (24 percent), they have sex with prostitutes (22 percent), and they do not use condoms (20 percent).

**Table 7.10.2 Reasons for perception of moderate/great risk of getting AIDS**

Among women and men who think they have a moderate or great risk of getting AIDS, reasons for that perception of risk, Tanzania 1994

Marital status	Don't use condom	Sex with prostitutes	Many sex partners	Spouse has partner	Homosexual contact	Had blood transfusion	Had injections	Other	Number
<b>WOMEN</b>									
Never married	22.6	8.9	23.4	34.9	0.0	2.5	12.8	13.7	111
Currently married	16.5	7.0	7.7	62.4	0.0	0.7	8.3	7.2	621
Widowed/Divorced/ Separated	23.8	7.8	23.1	39.9	0.0	5.4	7.7	14.4	80
Total	18.1	7.4	11.3	56.5	0.0	1.4	8.9	8.8	813
<b>MEN</b>									
Never married	23.3	28.3	16.4	5.4	1.1	19.3	0.0	13.9	81
Currently married	17.6	19.4	25.9	17.4	11.9	16.5	0.0	6.6	240
Widowed/Divorced/ Separated	(36.8)	(21.8)	(26.2)	(9.7)	(5.7)	(16.7)	(0.0)	(19.5)	24
Total	20.3	21.6	23.7	14.1	9.0	17.2	0.0	9.2	345

Note: Numbers in parentheses are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

Respondents who have ever had sexual intercourse were asked whether they have in any way changed their sexual behaviour since learning about AIDS, and if so, how. As shown in Tables 7.11.1 and 7.11.2, 74 percent of women and 88 percent of men reported that they have done something to change their sexual behaviour since learning about AIDS. By far the most common response among both women and men was to restrict sex to one partner (59 percent of women and 53 percent of men). Twenty-six percent of men reported that they had stopped having sex with prostitutes and 25 percent said they had reduced their number of sexual partners. Only 4 percent of women and 18 percent of men reported that they began using condoms or used condoms more often.

Table 7.11.1 AIDS prevention behaviour: women

Percentage of women who have heard of AIDS and have ever had sex by specific changes in sexual behaviour in order to avoid AIDS, perceptions of AIDS risk, and background characteristics, Tanzania 1994

Background characteristic	No sexual behaviour change	Change in sexual behaviour to avoid AIDS							Number
		Stopped sex	Began using condom	Restricted to one partner	Fewer partners	No sex with prostitutes	Used condoms more	Other sexual behaviour	
<b>Risk of getting AIDS</b>									
No/small risk	17.2	8.7	2.4	62.7	13.1	5.5	1.7	0.5	1703
Moderate/great/ Has AIDS	20.5	4.6	2.4	64.7	17.9	5.8	1.9	1.1	791
Don't know	42.4	4.1	2.1	47.4	6.5	2.3	1.0	0.6	1109
<b>Age</b>									
15-19	26.8	6.5	5.4	54.8	13.2	3.5	3.3	0.0	419
20-24	22.5	3.8	2.5	61.4	16.2	4.1	2.3	0.9	823
25-29	24.0	6.0	2.2	59.9	13.6	6.0	1.2	0.4	762
30-39	25.7	6.6	1.3	59.2	11.0	4.5	0.7	0.6	1039
40-49	31.5	10.1	1.5	53.6	5.9	4.2	0.8	1.0	569
<b>Marital status</b>									
Never married	20.8	12.1	5.6	52.0	15.6	5.7	5.3	0.0	406
Currently married	27.2	3.0	1.7	61.3	11.5	4.1	0.8	0.7	2828
Widowed/Divorced/ Separated	18.9	25.1	2.8	44.1	13.4	7.1	2.5	0.6	375
<b>Residence</b>									
Urban	18.2	6.3	4.6	65.7	14.0	4.5	2.9	0.9	935
Rural	28.2	6.4	1.5	55.9	11.5	4.6	1.0	0.5	2676
<b>Zone</b>									
Coastal	27.2	3.1	2.8	64.3	10.5	3.6	2.0	0.9	1149
Central	30.2	6.3	2.6	54.9	9.7	4.6	1.4	0.2	1183
Western	20.0	9.4	1.5	56.5	16.0	5.3	1.2	0.7	1279
<b>Region</b>									
Dodoma	32.0	4.8	5.0	59.5	4.4	1.0	0.0	0.8	162
Dar es Salaam	19.5	6.0	4.0	71.9	14.6	4.0	2.5	1.9	392
Iringa	26.5	2.3	1.8	63.8	3.9	6.6	1.4	0.0	191
Mwanza	17.6	4.4	1.5	64.2	15.4	5.1	0.8	1.3	294
<b>Education</b>									
No education	36.2	5.6	1.1	50.7	8.2	4.5	0.3	0.3	1108
Primary incomplete	25.2	5.6	2.3	59.1	11.1	4.5	1.3	0.6	673
Primary complete	19.8	6.9	2.9	62.8	15.0	4.7	2.0	0.7	1693
Secondary+	11.2	9.6	4.5	66.7	14.8	4.7	7.0	1.4	133
Total	25.6	6.3	2.3	58.5	12.2	4.6	1.5	0.6	3611

**Table 7.11.2 AIDS prevention behaviour: men**

Percentage of men who have heard of AIDS and have ever had sex by specific changes in sexual behaviour in order to avoid AIDS, perceptions of AIDS risk, and background characteristics, Tanzania 1994

Background characteristic	No sexual behaviour change	Change in sexual behaviour to avoid AIDS							Number
		Stopped sex	Began using condom	Restricted to one partner	Fewer partners	No sex with prostitutes	Used condoms more	Other sexual behaviour	
<b>Risk of getting AIDS</b>									
No/small risk	9.2	6.2	13.7	55.3	24.5	25.9	5.2	1.7	1110
Moderate/great/ Has AIDS	13.4	2.6	15.0	36.0	28.8	30.0	6.9	4.9	339
Don't know	17.1	3.1	9.1	58.1	25.0	22.9	2.7	1.2	423
<b>Age</b>									
15-19	19.6	7.9	11.1	35.0	21.3	20.0	6.2	1.9	266
20-24	8.0	9.9	20.6	42.3	23.9	21.8	11.2	0.0	300
25-29	8.1	2.9	18.7	56.8	24.5	24.7	6.7	0.9	271
30-39	10.5	2.8	15.0	58.5	26.6	30.2	3.4	3.6	498
40-49	13.0	3.5	5.0	56.8	29.1	30.1	2.1	3.3	354
50-59	13.5	3.3	3.6	63.0	24.3	23.4	0.2	2.0	185
<b>Marital status</b>									
Never married	13.2	10.4	18.5	35.0	21.0	21.8	9.0	1.2	525
Currently married	11.4	1.3	10.2	61.6	27.0	27.8	3.0	2.6	1242
Widowed/Divorced/ Separated	10.2	19.2	16.2	32.3	27.8	24.6	8.2	1.8	107
<b>Residence</b>									
Urban	5.1	6.5	16.9	53.2	22.8	28.6	8.0	1.5	466
Rural	14.0	4.3	11.5	52.2	26.2	25.1	3.9	2.4	1407
<b>Zone</b>									
Coastal	5.5	6.0	10.8	53.6	24.3	32.4	6.9	1.1	633
Central	10.7	2.8	17.2	54.1	28.1	31.5	5.8	2.9	605
Western	19.1	5.7	10.8	49.9	23.8	14.2	2.2	2.5	636
<b>Region</b>									
Dodoma	9.1	1.8	14.3	49.8	29.0	27.2	12.7	3.3	65
Dar es Salaam	1.7	5.9	12.6	43.6	19.2	43.2	10.3	0.0	211
Iringa	9.0	1.2	13.6	57.2	22.0	34.3	4.3	0.0	86
Mwanza	23.2	6.6	7.6	41.6	34.3	10.3	1.9	1.3	164
<b>Education</b>									
No education	23.8	3.7	8.4	47.8	20.9	19.2	1.1	0.8	296
Primary incomplete	16.5	5.3	6.0	52.3	24.1	26.1	2.3	2.1	514
Primary complete	6.6	4.9	15.5	54.4	28.1	28.2	7.5	2.2	916
Secondary+	3.4	5.7	28.0	51.4	21.7	25.5	6.1	5.0	143
Total	11.8	4.9	12.9	52.5	25.4	25.9	5.0	2.2	1874

While most respondents know about condoms, many do not know where they can obtain them. Tables 7.12.1 and 7.12.2 present the percentage of respondents who know of the condom and the types of places they identified as sources for condoms. Four-fifths of women and nearly all men know of the condom. But half of the women and one-third of the men who have heard of the condom do not know where to get one. Knowledge of a source for condoms differs greatly by urban/rural residence, as well as education. Most urban dwellers know a source for obtaining condoms (76 percent of urban women who know about condoms, and 84 percent of urban men), but as many as 58 percent of rural women and 40 percent of rural men who know of the condom do not know where to get one. Respondents who have completed primary school are twice as likely as respondents with no education to know of a source for obtaining condoms. Most respondents who did know of a place to obtain condoms identified a public (government) source.

**Table 7.12.1 Knowledge of condoms: women**

Percentage of women who know about condoms and the percentage who know a specific source for condoms, by background characteristics, Tanzania 1994

Background characteristic	Knows about condom	Source for condoms					Total
		Public source	Private medical	Pharmacy	Other source	Don't know/missing	
<b>Age</b>							
15-19	80.9	28.3	6.0	0.9	6.1	58.6	419
20-24	85.0	44.2	3.2	0.8	7.0	44.9	823
25-29	87.3	47.7	3.2	0.9	5.2	43.0	762
30-39	83.5	46.0	3.5	0.9	4.8	44.9	1039
40-49	73.1	28.3	2.0	2.0	2.7	65.0	569
<b>Current marital status</b>							
Never married	85.8	40.8	6.6	1.1	9.4	42.2	406
Currently married	82.1	41.1	2.9	1.0	4.8	50.2	2828
Widowed/Divorced/Separated	84.4	41.8	3.8	1.0	3.5	49.8	375
<b>Residence</b>							
Urban	94.7	63.4	5.4	2.3	4.5	24.4	935
Rural	78.5	33.3	2.7	0.6	5.4	57.9	2676
<b>Zone</b>							
Coastal	89.9	52.5	3.3	1.0	2.7	40.6	1149
Central	83.5	44.0	3.1	1.5	6.4	45.0	1183
Western	75.6	28.3	3.8	0.6	6.4	60.9	1279
<b>Region</b>							
Dodoma	84.9	54.5	4.3	0.0	2.3	38.9	162
Dar es Salaam	94.4	65.6	6.9	1.3	1.8	24.5	392
Iringa	87.2	48.9	2.7	0.0	2.2	46.1	191
Mwanza	74.5	35.4	4.1	0.8	3.4	56.2	294
<b>Education</b>							
No education	66.8	23.0	1.8	0.8	3.1	71.4	1108
Primary incomplete	83.0	38.0	3.1	1.2	5.9	51.8	673
Primary complete	91.7	51.9	3.8	1.1	6.4	36.9	1693
Secondary+	100.0	71.6	14.0	1.5	4.6	8.3	133
Total	82.7	41.1	3.4	1.0	5.2	49.2	3611

**Table 7.12.2 Knowledge of condoms: men**

Percentage of men who know about condoms and the percentage who know a specific source for condoms, by background characteristics, Tanzania 1994

Background characteristic	Knows about condom	Source for condoms					Total
		Public source	Private medical	Pharmacy	Other source	Don't know/missing	
<b>Age</b>							
15-19	92.0	39.7	10.7	0.6	9.8	39.2	266
20-24	97.2	53.0	7.5	0.8	10.0	28.6	300
25-29	97.6	68.9	4.3	0.8	7.4	18.6	271
30-39	96.1	57.4	6.6	0.0	4.1	32.0	498
40-49	92.0	48.5	5.6	0.1	4.9	40.8	354
50-59	89.9	42.8	5.2	0.0	4.8	47.2	185
<b>Current marital status</b>							
Never married	93.8	47.9	10.2	1.0	9.5	31.4	525
Currently married	94.8	55.2	4.8	0.1	5.4	34.5	1242
Widowed/Divorced/ Separated	95.2	48.2	11.1	0.0	5.6	35.1	107
<b>Residence</b>							
Urban	99.1	62.3	15.2	0.4	6.0	16.1	466
Rural	93.0	49.6	3.8	0.3	6.7	39.5	1407
<b>Zone</b>							
Coastal	97.0	62.9	8.6	0.2	5.7	22.6	633
Central	93.0	52.4	7.3	0.6	5.5	34.2	605
Western	93.5	42.8	4.1	0.3	8.4	44.3	636
<b>Region</b>							
Dodoma	93.9	58.8	10.6	0.0	3.0	27.6	65
Dar es Salaam	99.4	51.5	23.3	0.0	9.5	15.7	211
Iringa	88.1	60.3	1.4	0.0	2.5	35.8	86
Mwanza	90.4	41.2	4.4	0.6	3.9	49.9	164
<b>Education</b>							
No education	84.3	31.0	5.9	0.0	4.5	58.6	296
Primary incomplete	93.6	46.0	3.8	0.2	7.5	42.6	514
Primary complete	97.5	60.5	7.1	0.3	7.0	25.1	916
Secondary+	99.9	71.6	15.9	2.1	4.6	5.8	143
Total	94.5	52.7	6.7	0.4	6.5	33.7	1874

As shown in Tables 7.13.1 and 7.13.2, 12 percent of women and 30 percent of men reported ever having used a condom for either family planning or disease prevention purposes. Condom use increases with increasing education among both women and men, and urban dwellers are more likely than rural dwellers to have ever used a condom. Respondents were asked whether they used a condom the last time they had sex with their spouse or regular partner and also whether they used a condom the last time they had sex with someone other than their spouse or regular partner. Not surprisingly, the likelihood of a condom being used is higher when respondents had sex with a nonregular partner than when respondents had sex with a spouse or regular partner. Twenty percent of women and 36 percent of men used a condom the last time they had sex with a nonregular partner. However, only 4 percent of women and 9 percent of men used a condom the last time they had sex with their spouse or regular partner.

**Table 7.13.1 Use of condoms: women**

Percentage of women who have ever used condoms, and percentage who used condom during last sexual intercourse, by perceptions of AIDS risk, background characteristics, and changes in sexual behaviour, Tanzania 1994

Background characteristic	Ever used condoms				Used condom during last sexual intercourse					
	Used condom for family planning	Used condom to avoid STDs	Either	Number	Last sex with spouse/regular partner		Last sex with other	Number	Used with any partner	
					Number	Percentage				
<b>Risk of getting AIDS</b>										
No/small risk	9.3	10.7	13.3	1447	4.3	1425	31.5	67	5.2	1447
Moderate/great/ Has AIDS	11.2	9.8	15.1	689	3.5	661	19.6	74	5.2	689
Don't know	6.2	6.1	8.0	944	2.9	918	9.8	77	3.3	944
<b>Age</b>										
15-19	13.9	14.3	18.2	343	8.4	306	12.4	58	9.3	343
20-24	12.8	14.2	17.8	705	6.2	685	27.7	58	7.2	705
25-29	9.1	8.4	12.5	676	4.2	662	23.1	52	5.5	676
30-39	6.2	5.8	8.2	901	1.2	897	21.9	36	2.0	901
40-49	3.4	4.9	5.8	461	0.9	459	*	14	0.9	461
<b>Marital status</b>										
Never married	25.9	24.0	30.8	264	20.3	206	20.4	88	21.5	264
Currently married	6.7	7.3	9.7	2650	2.3	2649	21.8	87	2.7	2650
Widowed/Divorced/ Separated	14.6	13.7	19.0	170	4.6	152	14.9	42	7.5	170
<b>Residence</b>										
Urban	17.6	16.1	21.6	779	6.6	750	28.3	70	8.3	779
Rural	5.8	6.7	8.8	2306	2.7	2259	15.7	148	3.4	2306
<b>Zone</b>										
Coastal	11.3	11.1	15.2	962	5.1	930	21.6	97	6.1	962
Central	10.2	9.1	13.1	1002	3.8	973	17.5	66	4.6	1002
Western	5.3	7.4	8.5	1121	2.4	1106	19.3	56	3.3	1121
<b>Region</b>										
Dodoma	10.3	11.9	13.7	136	5.9	133	*	6	5.7	136
Dar es Salaam	12.1	11.8	15.3	310	5.1	293	21.7	36	6.6	310
Iringa	8.9	9.8	12.8	163	2.9	161	*	4	2.9	163
Mwanza	6.7	6.5	8.1	268	3.4	266	*	12	4.4	268
<b>Education</b>										
No education	3.7	4.0	5.9	945	0.9	940	5.3	48	1.0	945
Primary incomplete	5.6	6.8	8.5	595	2.8	578	14.4	49	3.3	595
Primary complete	12.3	12.1	16.0	1434	5.2	1384	26.1	112	6.7	1434
Secondary+	24.6	27.1	35.8	106	14.1	102	*	9	15.3	106
<b>Changes in sexual behaviour</b>										
No sexual behaviour change	4.8	4.1	6.3	814	2.1	792	3.8	69	2.4	814
Stopped sex	7.0	15.3	17.2	85	1.7	80	*	6	1.6	85
Began using condoms	81.3	100.0	100.0	69	42.1	64	66.7	24	51.9	69
Restrict to one partner	7.8	8.7	11.4	1889	2.9	1849	17.8	89	3.5	1889
Fewer partners	13.4	16.0	19.3	381	6.9	364	23.1	53	7.8	381
No sex with prostitutes	13.2	11.8	16.1	139	5.4	133	*	12	6.2	139
Used condoms more	86.5	35.5	87.1	46	47.4	44	*	12	67.0	46
Other sexual behaviour	6.7	11.5	18.2	20	0.0	20	*	1	*	20
Total	8.8	9.1	12.1	3085	3.7	3009	19.8	218	4.6	3085

\* Denotes fewer than 25 cases

**Table 7.13.2 Use of condoms: men**

Percentage of men who have ever used condoms, and percentage who used condom during last sexual intercourse, by perceptions of AIDS risk, background characteristics, and changes in sexual behaviour, Tanzania 1994

Background characteristic	Ever used condoms				Used condom during last sexual intercourse					
	Used condom for family planning	Used condom to avoid STDs	Either	Number	Last sex with spouse/regular partner		Last sex with other	Number	Used with any partner	
					Number	Percentage				
<b>Risk of getting AIDS</b>										
No/small risk	25.4	30.6	32.4	945	9.7	828	39.6	261	17.6	945
Moderate/great/ Has AIDS	31.1	24.6	33.1	313	12.1	287	36.3	116	20.9	313
Don't know	17.7	15.5	20.3	359	5.9	326	21.6	86	8.8	359
<b>Age</b>										
15-19	30.6	33.1	37.3	189	20.9	121	25.1	104	25.4	189
20-24	40.8	42.9	48.8	241	17.6	178	46.8	117	30.9	241
25-29	34.5	34.9	40.7	247	15.9	227	43.3	70	23.6	247
30-39	23.7	25.0	28.5	459	7.0	438	48.0	100	14.7	459
40-49	11.1	12.5	14.3	314	2.0	312	7.1	49	2.8	314
50-59	9.3	9.3	10.9	168	2.6	164	*	23	3.6	168
<b>Marital status</b>										
Never married	42.5	43.4	49.5	370	23.9	225	39.9	214	34.1	370
Currently married	18.1	19.7	22.2	1186	6.0	1178	31.6	210	9.9	1186
Widowed/Divorced/ Separated	46.6	45.1	59.9	61	26.2	38	32.3	39	32.0	61
<b>Residence</b>										
Urban	33.5	34.5	39.0	405	10.5	340	45.3	135	21.0	405
Rural	21.9	23.2	26.8	1213	8.9	1100	31.4	328	14.7	1213
<b>Region</b>										
Dodoma	34.0	26.7	34.5	62	15.3	56	*	20	23.3	62
Dar es Salaam	29.4	28.5	30.8	187	7.0	142	44.4	63	19.0	187
Iringa	30.4	27.2	34.9	67	12.2	59	*	21	18.4	67
Mwanza	15.8	18.8	19.3	141	4.9	130	17.3	40	7.8	141
<b>Zone</b>										
Coastal	23.1	22.3	26.0	548	7.6	477	30.0	159	14.1	548
Central	32.1	35.1	40.2	522	12.2	462	47.2	165	22.8	522
Western	19.5	21.2	23.9	548	8.3	502	27.7	139	12.2	548
<b>Education</b>										
No education	10.8	13.6	15.2	256	4.1	236	21.2	50	7.4	256
Primary incomplete	14.4	16.7	18.9	442	5.6	404	17.7	102	7.8	442
Primary complete	30.7	31.2	36.0	794	12.6	700	38.2	260	20.6	794
Secondary+	51.7	51.3	58.9	121	13.2	98	69.8	47	35.2	121
<b>Changes in sexual behaviour</b>										
No sexual behaviour change	6.6	7.4	7.8	168	2.6	149	18.7	46	5.3	168
Stopped sex	27.5	10.9	28.2	33	*	18	*	20	15.0	33
Began using condoms	81.9	100.0	100.0	217	34.9	171	69.3	112	56.0	217
Restrict to one partner	17.9	20.3	23.5	902	6.7	852	27.9	163	10.1	902
Fewer partners	25.0	29.2	31.7	443	8.7	412	24.9	149	14.5	443
No sex with prostitutes	21.9	21.3	25.6	423	6.9	374	23.8	113	11.2	423
Used condoms more	94.9	63.4	95.9	87	59.7	66	78.8	55	81.4	87
Other sexual behaviour	29.2	29.2	29.2	37	7.1	37	*	13	18.3	37
Total	24.8	26.1	29.9	1617	9.3	1441	35.5	463	16.3	1617

\* Denotes fewer than 25 cases



# **APPENDIX A**

# **SAMPLE IMPLEMENTATION**



**Table A.1 Sample implementation**

Percent distribution of households, eligible women and eligible men in the TKAPS sample by results of the interviews and household, eligible women, eligible men, and overall response rates, according to sample domain and urban-rural residence, Tanzania 1994

Result	Residence		
	Urban	Rural	Total
<b>Selected households</b>			
Completed (C)	86.1	90.8	89.5
Household present but no competent respondent at home (HP)	1.7	1.0	1.2
Refused (R)	0.2	0.3	0.3
Dwelling not found (DNF)	2.0	0.6	1.0
Household absent (HA)	2.2	2.0	2.0
Dwelling vacant (DV)	7.2	4.4	5.1
Dwelling destroyed (DD)	0.5	0.9	0.8
Other (O)	0.2	0.1	0.1
Total percent	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number	1256	3240	4496
<b>Household response rate (HRR)<sup>1</sup></b>	95.7	97.9	97.3
<b>Eligible women</b>			
Completed (EWC)	96.1	94.7	95.1
Not at home (EWNH)	2.7	3.5	3.2
Refused (EWR)	0.2	0.4	0.3
Partly completed (EWPC)	0.0	0.0	0.0
Incapacitated (EWI)	0.6	1.1	1.0
Other (EWO)	0.3	0.3	0.3
Total percent	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number	1245	3199	4444
<b>Eligible woman response rate (EWRR)<sup>2</sup></b>	96.1	94.7	95.1
<b>Overall response rate (ORR)<sup>3</sup></b>	92.0	92.7	92.5
<b>Eligible men</b>			
Completed (EMC)	84.1	86.5	85.7
Not at home (EMNH)	11.7	10.1	10.6
Refused (EMR)	1.0	0.4	0.6
Incapacitated (EMI)	0.9	2.0	1.7
Other (EMO)	2.3	1.0	1.4
Total percent	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number	779	1668	2447
<b>Eligible man response rate (EMRR)<sup>2</sup></b>	84.1	86.5	85.7
<b>Overall response rate (ORR)<sup>3</sup></b>	79.4	84.8	83.1

Note: The household response rate is calculated for completed households as a proportion of completed, no competent respondent, refused, and dwelling not found. The eligible woman response rate is calculated for completed interviews as a proportion of completed not at home postponed refused partially completed incapacitated and "other." The overall response rate is the product of the household and woman response rates.

<sup>1</sup>Using the number of households falling into specific response categories the household response rate (HRR) is calculated as:

$$\frac{C}{C + HP + R + DNF}$$

<sup>2</sup>Using the number of eligible women falling into specific response categories the eligible woman response rate (EWRR) is calculated as:

$$\frac{EWC}{EWC + EWNH + EWR + EWPC + EWI + EWO}$$

<sup>3</sup>The overall response rate (ORR) is calculated as:

$$ORR = HRR * EWRR$$



## **APPENDIX B**

### **ESTIMATES OF SAMPLING ERRORS**



## APPENDIX B

### ESTIMATES OF SAMPLING ERRORS

The estimates from a sample survey are affected by two types of errors: (1) nonsampling errors, and (2) sampling errors. Nonsampling errors are the results of mistakes made in implementing data collection and data processing, such as failure to locate and interview the correct household, misunderstanding of the questions on the part of either the interviewer or the respondent, and data entry errors. Although numerous efforts were made during the implementation of the TKAP to minimize this type of error, nonsampling errors are impossible to avoid and difficult to evaluate statistically.

Sampling errors, on the other hand, can be evaluated statistically. The sample of respondents selected in the TKAPS is only one of many samples that could have been selected from the same population, using the same design and expected size. Each of these samples would yield results that differ somewhat from the results of the actual sample selected. Sampling errors are a measure of the variability between all possible samples. Although the degree of variability is not known exactly, it can be estimated from the survey results.

A sampling error is usually measured in terms of the *standard error* for a particular statistic (mean, percentage, etc.), which is the square root of the variance. The standard error can be used to calculate confidence intervals within which the true value for the population can reasonably be assumed to fall. For example, for any given statistic calculated from a sample survey, the value of that statistic will fall within a range of plus or minus two times the standard error of that statistic in 95 percent of all possible samples of identical size and design.

If the sample of respondents had been selected as a simple random sample, it would have been possible to use straightforward formulas for calculating sampling errors. However, the TKAPS sample is the result of a two-stage stratified design, and, consequently, it was necessary to use more complex formulae. The computer software used to calculate sampling errors for the TKAPS is the ISSA Sampling Error Module (ISSAS). This module used the Taylor linearization method of variance estimation for survey estimates that are means or proportions. The Jackknife repeated replication method is used for variance estimation of more complex statistics such as fertility and mortality rates.

The Taylor linearization method treats any percentage or average as a ratio estimate,  $r = y/x$ , where  $y$  represents the total sample value for variable  $y$ , and  $x$  represents the total number of cases in the group or subgroup under consideration. The variance of  $r$  is computed using the formula given below, with the standard error being the square root of the variance:

$$var(r) = \frac{1-f}{x^2} \sum_{h=1}^H \left[ \frac{m_h}{m_h - 1} \left( \sum_{i=1}^{m_h} z_{hi}^2 - \frac{z_h^2}{m_h} \right) \right]$$

in which

$$z_{hi} = y_{hi} - r \cdot x_{hi}, \text{ and } z_h = y_h - r \cdot x_h$$

where  $h$  represents the stratum which varies from 1 to H,  
 $m_h$  is the total number of enumeration areas selected in the  $h^{\text{th}}$  stratum,  
 $y_{hi}$  is the sum of the values of variable y in EA i in the  $h^{\text{th}}$  stratum,  
 $x_{hi}$  is the sum of the number of cases in EA i in the  $h^{\text{th}}$  stratum, and  
 $f$  is the overall sampling fraction, which is so small that it is ignored.

The Jackknife repeated replication method derives estimates of complex rates from each of several replications of the parent sample, and calculates standard errors for these estimates using simple formulae. Each replication considers *all but one* clusters in the calculation of the estimates. Pseudo-independent replications are thus created. In the TKAPS, there were 203 non-empty clusters. Hence, 202 replications were created. The variance of a rate  $r$  is calculated as follows:

$$\text{var}(r) = \frac{1}{k(k-1)} \sum_{i=1}^k (r_i - r)^2$$

in which

$$r_i = kr - (k-1)r_{(i)}$$

where  $r$  is the estimate computed from the full sample of 203 clusters,  
 $r_{(i)}$  is the estimate computed from the reduced sample of 202 clusters ( $i^{\text{th}}$  cluster excluded), and  
 $k$  is the total number of clusters.

In addition to the standard error, ISSAS computes the design effect (DEFT) for each estimate, which is defined as the ratio between the standard error using the given sample design and the standard error that would result if a simple random sample had been used. A DEFT value of 1.0 indicates that the sample design is as efficient as a simple random sample, whereas a value greater than 1.0 indicates the increase in the sampling error due to the use of a more complex and less statistically efficient design. ISSAS also computes the relative error and confidence limits for the estimates.

Sampling errors for the TKAPS are calculated for selected variables considered to be of primary interest. The results are presented in this appendix for the country as a whole, for urban and rural areas, for three large zones and for the four divisions: Dodoma, Dar es Salaam, Iringa, and Mwanza. For each variable, the type of statistic (mean, proportion, or rate) and the base population are given in Table B.1. Tables B.2 to B.11 present the value of the statistic (R), its standard error (SE), the number of unweighted (N) and weighted (WN) cases, the design effect (DEFT), the relative standard error (SE/R), and the 95 percent confidence limits ( $R \pm 2SE$ ), for each variable. The DEFT is considered undefined when the standard error considering a simple random sample is zero (when the estimate is close to 0 or 1).

In general, the relative standard error for most estimates for the country as a whole is small, except for estimates of very small proportions. There are some differentials in the relative standard error for the estimates of sub-populations. For example, for the variable *Children ever born to women age 15-49*, the relative standard errors as a percent of the estimated mean for the whole country, for urban areas, and for rural areas are 1.6 percent, 3.3 percent, and 1.8 percent, respectively.

The confidence interval (e.g., as calculated for *Children ever born to women age 15-49*) can be interpreted as follows: the overall average from the national sample is 3.153 and its standard error is 0.050. Therefore, to obtain the 95 percent confidence limits, one adds and subtracts twice the standard error to the sample estimate, i.e.,  $3.153 \pm 0.050$ . There is a high probability (95 percent) that the *true* average number of children ever born to all women age 15 to 49 is between 3.053 and 3.254.

Finally, the TKAPS sample was a subsample of enumeration areas selected for the 1991-92 TDHS sample; therefore, there was a strong interest in the calculation of sampling errors for the *change* in rates between the two surveys. Because the two samples were not independent, it is possible to detect change in a particular rate during the period between the two surveys with a smaller sample than if the two samples had been independent. To obtain a measure of the sampling error of the difference in rates between the two surveys, say, for example, the contraceptive prevalence rate, it is necessary to calculate the correlation between the values of the contraceptive prevalence rate for the two surveys at the cluster level and then apply the following formula to calculate the corresponding sampling error:

$$se(p_1 - p_2) = \sqrt{se^2(p_1) + se^2(p_2) - 2 * p * \sqrt{se^2(p_1) * se^2(p_2)}} .$$

Sampling errors of the difference in contraceptive prevalence rates for married women interviewed in the TDHS and the TKAPS are given in Table B.12.

**Table B.1 List of selected variables for sampling errors, Tanzania 1994**

Variable	Type	Description	Base population
<b>WOMEN</b>			
URBAN	Proportion	Urban resident	All women
SECOND	Proportion	Secondary or more	All women
CURMAR	Proportion	Currently in union	All women
XAGM20	Proportion	Ever in union before 20	All women 20-49
XSEX18	Proportion	Sex before 18	All women 20-49
PREGNT	Proportion	Pregnant	Women in union
EVBORN	Mean	Children ever born	All women
EVB40	Mean	Children ever born	All women 40-49
SURVIV	Mean	Children surviving	All women
KMETHO	Proportion	Knowing any method	Women in union
KMETMO	Proportion	Knowing any modern method	Women in union
EVUSE	Proportion	Ever use any method	Women in union
CUSE	Proportion	Using any method	Women in union
CUMODE	Proportion	Using any modern method	Women in union
CUPILL	Proportion	Using pill	Women in union
CUIUD	Proportion	Using IUD	Women in union
CUSTER	Proportion	Using female sterilisation	Women in union
CUPABS	Proportion	Currently using abstinence	Women in union
PSOURC	Proportion	Public source user	User modern method
NOMORE	Proportion	Desiring no more children	Women in union
XDELAY	Proportion	Delay child at least 2 years	Women in union
IDEAL	Mean	Ideal number of children	All women
KWNAID	Proportion	Knowing AIDS	All women
PREVEN	Proportion	Knowing prevention for AIDS	All women
CNDSRC	Proportion	Knowing condom source	All women
<b>MEN</b>			
URBAN	Proportion	Urban resident	All men
XSECON	Proportion	Secondary or more	All men
CURMAR	Proportion	Currently in union	All men
XAGM20	Proportion	Union before 20	All men 25-59
XSEX18	Proportion	Sex before 18	All men 25-59
KMETHO	Proportion	Knowing any method	Men in union
KMETMO	Proportion	Knowing any modern method	Men in union
EVUSE	Proportion	Ever use any method	Men in union
CUSE	Proportion	Using any method	Men in union
CUMODE	Proportion	Using any modern method	Men in union
CUPILL	Proportion	Using pill	Men in union
CUIUD	Proportion	Using IUD	Men in union
CUSTER	Proportion	Using female sterilisation	Men in union
CUPABS	Proportion	Currently using abstinence	Men in union
IDEAL	Mean	Ideal number of children	All men

**Table B.2 Sampling errors: Entire sample, Tanzania 1994**

Variable	Value (R)	Standard error (SE)	Number of cases		Design effect (DEFT)	Relative error (SE/R)	Confidence limits	
			Unweighted (N)	Weighted (WN)			R-2SE	R+2SE
WOMEN								
URBAN	.252	.017	4225	4225	2.489	.066	.219	.285
SECOND	.040	.004	4225	4225	1.379	.104	.032	.048
CURMAR	.687	.010	4225	4225	1.387	.014	.667	.707
XAGM20	.646	.011	3365	3357	1.287	.016	.624	.667
XSEX18	.621	.011	3365	3357	1.351	.018	.598	.644
PREGNT	.152	.009	2885	2875	1.341	.059	.134	.170
EVBORN	3.153	.050	4225	4225	1.082	.016	3.053	3.254
EVB40	6.744	.164	604	601	1.245	.024	6.415	7.072
SURVIV	2.621	.037	4225	4225	.969	.014	2.546	2.696
KMETHO	.844	.008	2912	2903	1.235	.010	.827	.861
KMETMO	.817	.009	2912	2903	1.210	.011	.800	.834
EVUSE	.365	.012	2912	2903	1.349	.033	.341	.389
CUSE	.204	.010	2912	2903	1.358	.050	.184	.225
CUMODE	.131	.009	2912	2903	1.383	.066	.114	.148
CUPILL	.056	.005	2912	2903	1.234	.094	.045	.066
CUIUD	.010	.003	2912	2903	1.405	.260	.005	.015
CUSTER	.020	.003	2912	2903	1.287	.168	.013	.026
CUPABS	.023	.003	2912	2903	1.253	.152	.016	.030
PSOURC	.712	.024	472	479	1.163	.034	.664	.761
NOMORE	.225	.009	2912	2903	1.201	.041	.206	.244
XDELAY	.406	.011	2912	2903	1.166	.026	.385	.428
IDEAL	5.546	.055	3931	3912	1.490	.010	5.437	5.656
KWNAID	.977	.003	4225	4225	1.281	.003	.971	.983
PREVEN	.342	.009	4225	4225	1.211	.026	.325	.360
CNDSRC	.473	.011	4225	4225	1.430	.023	.451	.495
MEN								
URBAN	.246	.016	2097	2097	1.743	.067	.213	.278
XSECON	.073	.010	2097	2097	1.674	.130	.054	.092
CURMAR	.599	.014	2097	2097	1.339	.024	.570	.627
XAGM20	.163	.011	1344	1330	1.088	.067	.141	.185
XSEX18	.536	.013	1344	1330	.942	.024	.511	.562
KMETHO	.897	.011	1250	1255	1.276	.012	.875	.918
KMETMO	.883	.012	1250	1255	1.312	.014	.859	.906
EVUSE	.486	.018	1250	1255	1.269	.037	.450	.521
CUSE	.335	.018	1250	1255	1.355	.054	.299	.371
CUMODE	.151	.014	1250	1255	1.405	.094	.123	.180
CUPILL	.064	.009	1250	1255	1.305	.141	.046	.082
CUIUD	.007	.004	1250	1255	1.784	.615	.000	.015
CUSTER	.015	.005	1250	1255	1.575	.364	.004	.026
CUPABS	.089	.010	1250	1255	1.217	.110	.069	.108
IDEAL	5.932	.119	1929	1924	1.473	.020	5.694	6.171

Table B.3 Sampling errors: Urban sample, Tanzania 1994

Variable	Value (R)	Standard error (SE)	Number of cases		Design effect (DEFT)	Relative error (SE/R)	Confidence limits	
			Unweighted (N)	Weighted (WN)			R-2SE	R+2SE
WOMEN								
SECOND	.114	.012	1197	1065	1.332	.107	.090	.139
CURMAR	.617	.018	1197	1065	1.292	.029	.580	.653
XAGM20	.585	.017	935	836	1.035	.029	.551	.618
XSEX18	.612	.017	935	836	1.069	.028	.578	.646
PREGNT	.122	.017	727	649	1.413	.141	.088	.156
EVBORN	2.509	.082	1197	1065	1.067	.033	2.346	2.672
EVB40	5.532	.305	140	124	1.137	.055	4.921	6.143
SURVIV	2.158	.086	1197	1065	1.282	.040	1.986	2.329
KMETHO	.959	.014	735	657	1.855	.014	.932	.986
KMETMO	.958	.013	735	657	1.832	.014	.931	.985
EVUSE	.574	.031	735	657	1.689	.054	.512	.636
CUSE	.330	.028	735	657	1.638	.086	.273	.387
CUMODE	.255	.025	735	657	1.530	.097	.206	.304
CUPILL	.126	.017	735	657	1.350	.131	.093	.159
CUIUD	.020	.006	735	657	1.217	.313	.008	.033
CUSTER	.027	.007	735	657	1.166	.257	.013	.041
CUPABS	.034	.009	735	657	1.345	.263	.016	.052
PSOURC	.679	.028	246	226	.926	.041	.624	.734
NOMORE	.259	.019	735	657	1.184	.074	.221	.297
XDELAY	.356	.019	735	657	1.071	.053	.318	.394
IDEAL	4.724	.083	1164	1036	1.575	.018	4.558	4.890
KWNAID	.995	.001	1197	1065	.632	.001	.993	.998
PREVEN	.526	.012	1197	1065	.821	.023	.502	.550
CNDSRC	.711	.018	1197	1065	1.387	.026	.674	.747
MEN								
XSECON	.200	.032	655	515	2.057	.161	.136	.265
CURMAR	.535	.023	655	515	1.190	.043	.489	.582
XAGM20	.120	.015	406	313	.930	.125	.090	.150
XSEX18	.535	.025	406	313	.994	.046	.486	.584
KMETHO	.956	.017	347	276	1.519	.017	.923	.990
KMETMO	.955	.017	347	276	1.512	.018	.921	.989
EVUSE	.571	.035	347	276	1.326	.062	.500	.641
CUSE	.417	.040	347	276	1.504	.096	.337	.497
CUMODE	.285	.031	347	276	1.290	.110	.222	.348
CUPILL	.139	.025	347	276	1.365	.183	.088	.190
CUIUD	.007	.004	347	276	.831	.541	.000	.014
CUSTER	.015	.008	347	276	1.186	.511	.000	.031
CUPABS	.080	.020	347	276	1.358	.248	.040	.119
IDEAL	5.157	.154	627	491	1.085	.030	4.848	5.465

**Table B.4 Sampling errors: Rural sample, Tanzania 1994**

Variable	Value (R)	Standard error (SE)	Number of cases		Design effect (DEFT)	Relative error (SE/R)	Confidence limits	
			Unweighted (N)	Weighted (WN)			R-2SE	R+2SE
WOMEN								
SECOND	.015	.004	3028	3160	1.805	.266	.007	.023
CURMAR	.711	.012	3028	3160	1.406	.016	.688	.734
XAGM20	.666	.013	2430	2521	1.373	.020	.640	.692
XSEX18	.624	.014	2430	2521	1.418	.022	.596	.652
PREGNT	.161	.010	2158	2227	1.310	.064	.140	.182
EVBORN	3.370	.060	3028	3160	1.072	.018	3.249	3.491
EVB40	7.058	.189	464	478	1.272	.027	6.680	7.435
SURVIV	2.777	.041	3028	3160	.879	.015	2.695	2.859
KMETHO	.810	.010	2177	2247	1.241	.013	.789	.831
KMETMO	.775	.011	2177	2247	1.205	.014	.754	.797
EVUSE	.304	.012	2177	2247	1.239	.040	.279	.328
CUSE	.168	.010	2177	2247	1.224	.058	.148	.187
CUMODE	.095	.008	2177	2247	1.275	.085	.079	.111
CUPILL	.035	.004	2177	2247	1.078	.121	.027	.044
CUIUD	.007	.003	2177	2247	1.606	.411	.001	.013
CUSTER	.018	.004	2177	2247	1.323	.213	.010	.025
CUPABS	.019	.004	2177	2247	1.241	.190	.012	.027
PSOURC	.742	.038	226	253	1.294	.051	.667	.818
NOMORE	.215	.011	2177	2247	1.199	.049	.194	.236
XDELAY	.421	.012	2177	2247	1.150	.029	.397	.445
IDEAL	5.842	.068	2767	2876	1.509	.012	5.706	5.979
KWNAID	.971	.004	3028	3160	1.312	.004	.963	.979
PREVEN	.280	.010	3028	3160	1.231	.036	.260	.300
CNDSRC	.393	.012	3028	3160	1.374	.031	.369	.417
MEN								
XSECON	.032	.006	1442	1582	1.406	.205	.019	.045
CURMAR	.619	.018	1442	1582	1.377	.028	.584	.654
XAGM20	.176	.014	938	1016	1.093	.077	.149	.203
XSEX18	.536	.015	938	1016	.918	.028	.507	.566
KMETHO	.880	.013	903	980	1.233	.015	.853	.906
KMETMO	.862	.015	903	980	1.274	.017	.833	.891
EVUSE	.462	.021	903	980	1.288	.046	.419	.504
CUSE	.312	.021	903	980	1.349	.067	.270	.354
CUMODE	.113	.016	903	980	1.536	.143	.081	.146
CUPILL	.043	.009	903	980	1.284	.201	.026	.061
CUIUD	.007	.005	903	980	1.908	.775	.000	.017
CUSTER	.015	.007	903	980	1.635	.447	.002	.028
CUPABS	.092	.011	903	980	1.170	.123	.069	.114
IDEAL	6.199	.153	1302	1433	1.569	.025	5.893	6.504

**Table B.5 Sampling errors: Coastal zone, Tanzania 1994**

Variable	Value (R)	Standard error (SE)	Number of cases		Design effect (DEFT)	Relative error (SE/R)	Confidence limits	
			Unweighted (N)	Weighted (WN)			R-2SE	R+2SE
WOMEN								
URBAN	.431	.029	1274	1313	2.123	.068	.372	.490
SECOND	.046	.007	1274	1313	1.111	.141	.033	.059
CURMAR	.673	.021	1274	1313	1.595	.031	.631	.715
XAGM20	.652	.019	1000	1025	1.239	.029	.615	.690
XSEX18	.663	.019	1000	1025	1.269	.029	.625	.701
PREGNT	.116	.017	838	873	1.490	.142	.083	.149
EVBBORN	2.775	.079	1274	1313	1.030	.029	2.616	2.934
EVB40	5.993	.321	186	184	1.349	.054	5.351	6.634
SURVIV	2.315	.071	1274	1313	1.088	.031	2.172	2.457
KMETHO	.912	.012	847	883	1.196	.013	.889	.936
KMETMO	.901	.013	847	883	1.252	.014	.875	.927
EVUSE	.435	.019	847	883	1.094	.043	.398	.473
CUSE	.241	.017	847	883	1.126	.069	.208	.274
CUMODE	.164	.013	847	883	.994	.077	.139	.189
CUPILL	.072	.009	847	883	1.038	.128	.054	.091
CUIUD	.006	.002	847	883	.656	.288	.003	.010
CUSTER	.018	.006	847	883	1.202	.302	.007	.029
CUPABS	.026	.007	847	883	1.347	.285	.011	.040
PSOURC	.787	.031	185	188	1.022	.039	.726	.849
NOMORE	.223	.015	847	883	1.057	.068	.193	.254
XDELAY	.356	.016	847	883	1.002	.046	.323	.389
IDEAL	5.153	.083	1220	1249	1.452	.016	4.986	5.319
KWNAID	.993	.003	1274	1313	1.238	.003	.987	.999
PREVEN	.386	.018	1274	1313	1.323	.047	.350	.422
CNDSRC	.560	.018	1274	1313	1.327	.033	.523	.597
MEN								
URBAN	.427	.031	742	688	1.708	.073	.364	.489
XSECON	.088	.015	742	688	1.483	.176	.057	.118
CURMAR	.619	.025	742	688	1.426	.041	.568	.670
XAGM20	.149	.019	487	454	1.201	.130	.110	.188
XSEX18	.560	.020	487	454	.897	.036	.519	.600
KMETHO	.937	.016	443	426	1.366	.017	.906	.969
KMETMO	.931	.017	443	426	1.414	.018	.896	.965
EVUSE	.524	.030	443	426	1.256	.057	.464	.583
CUSE	.365	.029	443	426	1.251	.078	.308	.423
CUMODE	.196	.021	443	426	1.096	.106	.154	.237
CUPILL	.098	.016	443	426	1.120	.162	.066	.130
CUIUD	.004	.002	443	426	.745	.543	.000	.009
CUSTER	.013	.006	443	426	1.045	.433	.002	.024
CUPABS	.075	.015	443	426	1.179	.197	.046	.105
IDEAL	5.848	.102	703	649	.788	.017	5.644	6.053

**Table B.6 Sampling errors: Central zone, Tanzania 1994**

Variable	Value (R)	Standard error (SE)	Number of cases		Design effect (DEFT)	Relative error (SE/R)	Confidence limits	
			Unweighted (N)	Weighted (WN)			R-2SE	R+2SE
WOMEN								
URBAN	.203	.035	1350	1386	3.196	.173	.133	.272
SECOND	.053	.008	1350	1386	1.347	.154	.037	.070
CURMAR	.681	.016	1350	1386	1.222	.023	.650	.712
XAGM20	.553	.018	1099	1116	1.204	.033	.517	.589
XSEX18	.568	.025	1099	1116	1.689	.044	.517	.618
PREGNT	.142	.011	919	937	.971	.079	.119	.164
EVBORN	3.119	.105	1350	1386	1.298	.034	2.909	3.329
EVB40	6.557	.343	215	215	1.547	.052	5.871	7.242
SURVIV	2.654	.068	1350	1386	1.002	.025	2.519	2.789
KMETHO	.878	.013	926	944	1.223	.015	.852	.905
KMETMO	.827	.015	926	944	1.212	.018	.796	.857
EVUSE	.443	.025	926	944	1.514	.056	.393	.492
CUSE	.252	.023	926	944	1.581	.090	.206	.297
CUMODE	.168	.021	926	944	1.679	.123	.127	.209
CUPILL	.072	.012	926	944	1.406	.166	.048	.096
CUIUD	.018	.006	926	944	1.452	.350	.005	.031
CUSTER	.032	.008	926	944	1.319	.240	.016	.047
CUPABS	.023	.006	926	944	1.149	.247	.012	.034
PSOURC	.682	.033	181	195	.957	.049	.616	.748
NOMORE	.232	.018	926	944	1.282	.077	.197	.268
XDELAY	.430	.021	926	944	1.294	.049	.387	.472
IDEAL	5.287	.108	1264	1285	1.770	.020	5.071	5.503
KWNAID	.986	.005	1350	1386	1.520	.005	.976	.996
PREVEN	.376	.017	1350	1386	1.325	.046	.341	.411
CNDSRC	.504	.021	1350	1386	1.551	.042	.462	.547
MEN								
URBAN	.170	.030	723	669	2.136	.176	.110	.230
XSECON	.090	.023	723	669	2.122	.251	.045	.135
CURMAR	.588	.028	723	669	1.513	.047	.532	.643
XAGM20	.128	.021	480	437	1.364	.162	.087	.170
XSEX18	.517	.026	480	437	1.123	.050	.465	.568
KMETHO	.875	.022	428	394	1.397	.026	.830	.920
KMETMO	.857	.023	428	394	1.342	.026	.812	.903
EVUSE	.571	.030	428	394	1.271	.053	.510	.632
CUSE	.405	.037	428	394	1.545	.091	.332	.479
CUMODE	.188	.034	428	394	1.811	.182	.119	.256
CUPILL	.068	.021	428	394	1.710	.307	.026	.109
CUIUD	.016	.013	428	394	2.099	.809	.000	.041
CUSTER	.028	.014	428	394	1.781	.507	.000	.057
CUPABS	.075	.019	428	394	1.461	.248	.038	.112
IDEAL	5.807	.273	667	628	2.179	.047	5.261	6.354

Table B.7 Sampling errors: Western zone, Tanzania 1994

Variable	Value (R)	Standard error (SE)	Number of cases		Design effect (DEFT)	Relative error (SE/R)	Confidence limits	
			Unweighted (N)	Weighted (WN)			R-2SE	R+2SE
WOMEN								
URBAN	.143	.025	1601	1526	2.912	.178	.092	.194
SECOND	.022	.007	1601	1526	1.884	.312	.008	.036
CURMAR	.705	.015	1601	1526	1.352	.022	.674	.736
XAGM20	.726	.016	1266	1215	1.236	.021	.695	.757
XSEX18	.635	.014	1266	1215	1.018	.022	.607	.662
PREGNT	.190	.016	1128	1066	1.403	.086	.157	.223
EVBORN	3.509	.075	1601	1526	.934	.021	3.358	3.660
EVB40	7.621	.198	203	203	.922	.026	7.226	8.016
SURVIV	2.855	.056	1601	1526	.833	.019	2.744	2.966
KMETHO	.757	.017	1139	1076	1.372	.023	.723	.792
KMETMO	.739	.018	1139	1076	1.369	.024	.704	.775
EVUSE	.239	.016	1139	1076	1.301	.069	.206	.272
CUSE	.133	.012	1139	1076	1.177	.089	.109	.157
CUMODE	.071	.009	1139	1076	1.172	.126	.053	.089
CUPILL	.028	.005	1139	1076	1.045	.181	.018	.039
CUIUD	.006	.004	1139	1076	1.803	.701	.000	.014
CUSTER	.010	.003	1139	1076	1.125	.325	.004	.017
CUPABS	.020	.005	1139	1076	1.246	.258	.010	.030
PSOURC	.627	.075	106	96	1.589	.120	.477	.777
NOMORE	.220	.015	1139	1076	1.229	.069	.190	.250
XDELAY	.427	.017	1139	1076	1.154	.040	.393	.461
IDEAL	6.146	.100	1447	1378	1.503	.016	5.946	6.345
KWNAID	.955	.007	1601	1526	1.267	.007	.942	.968
PREVEN	.274	.013	1601	1526	1.162	.047	.248	.300
CNDSRC	.370	.015	1601	1526	1.215	.040	.341	.399
MEN								
URBAN	.146	.029	632	740	2.084	.201	.087	.204
XSECON	.044	.009	632	740	1.046	.193	.027	.061
CURMAR	.589	.022	632	740	1.144	.038	.545	.634
XAGM20	.212	.016	377	439	.768	.076	.179	.244
XSEX18	.531	.019	377	439	.745	.036	.493	.569
KMETHO	.876	.018	379	436	1.060	.020	.841	.912
KMETMO	.858	.021	379	436	1.158	.024	.817	.900
EVUSE	.371	.027	379	436	1.096	.073	.316	.425
CUSE	.242	.024	379	436	1.068	.097	.195	.289
CUMODE	.075	.014	379	436	1.026	.186	.047	.102
CUPILL	.028	.008	379	436	.998	.302	.011	.045
CUIUD	.001	.001	379	436	.655	.000	.000	.003
CUSTER	.004	.004	379	436	1.293	.993	.000	.013
CUPABS	.115	.017	379	436	1.019	.146	.081	.148
IDEAL	6.138	.202	559	648	1.212	.033	5.733	6.543

**Table B.8 Sampling errors: Dar es Salaam, Tanzania 1994**

Variable	Value (R)	Standard error (SE)	Number of cases		Design effect (DEFT)	Relative error (SE/R)	Confidence limits	
			Unweighted (N)	Weighted (WN)			R-2SE	R+2SE
<b>WOMEN</b>								
URBAN	.875	.050	386	450	2.984	.057	.775	.976
SECOND	.105	.018	386	450	1.127	.167	.070	.141
CURMAR	.590	.036	386	450	1.453	.062	.517	.662
XAGM20	.593	.024	292	338	.838	.041	.545	.641
XSEX18	.625	.037	292	338	1.301	.059	.551	.699
PREGNT	.129	.021	210	261	.916	.165	.086	.171
EVBORN	2.251	.100	386	450	.819	.044	2.051	2.451
EVB40	5.130	.325	50	54	.876	.063	4.480	5.779
SURVIV	1.924	.120	386	450	1.111	.062	1.685	2.164
KMETHO	.978	.013	214	265	1.267	.013	.953	1.004
KMETMO	.978	.013	214	265	1.267	.013	.953	1.004
EVUSE	.540	.037	214	265	1.098	.069	.465	.615
CUSE	.323	.037	214	265	1.152	.114	.249	.396
CUMODE	.222	.023	214	265	.821	.105	.175	.269
CUPILL	.095	.019	214	265	.925	.195	.058	.133
CUIUD	.014	.005	214	265	.589	.339	.005	.023
CUSTER	.042	.016	214	265	1.189	.391	.009	.074
CUPABS	.064	.020	214	265	1.211	.316	.024	.105
PSOURC	.649	.038	80	86	.699	.058	.574	.724
NMORE	.246	.029	214	265	.994	.119	.187	.305
XDELAY	.313	.026	214	265	.828	.084	.261	.366
IDEAL	4.676	.109	380	442	1.305	.023	4.458	4.894
KWNAID	1.000	.000	386	450	.000	.000	1.000	1.000
PREVEN	.654	.024	386	450	.995	.037	.605	.702
CNDSRC	.707	.032	386	450	1.379	.045	.643	.771
<b>MEN</b>								
URBAN	.874	.035	325	233	1.903	.040	.803	.944
XSECON	.193	.040	325	233	1.817	.206	.113	.273
CURMAR	.522	.037	325	233	1.330	.071	.448	.596
XAGM20	.103	.019	193	137	.871	.186	.065	.141
XSEX18	.635	.030	193	137	.870	.048	.574	.695
KMETHO	.993	.007	162	122	1.047	.007	.980	1.000
KMETMO	.993	.007	162	122	1.047	.007	.980	1.000
EVUSE	.567	.042	162	122	1.077	.074	.482	.651
CUSE	.424	.059	162	122	1.524	.140	.305	.543
CUMODE	.290	.039	162	122	1.084	.134	.212	.367
CUPILL	.129	.021	162	122	.798	.164	.087	.171
CUIUD	.011	.007	162	122	.892	.658	.000	.026
CUSTER	.041	.020	162	122	1.290	.493	.001	.081
CUPABS	.091	.029	162	122	1.262	.315	.033	.148
IDEAL	5.186	.133	305	218	1.015	.026	4.920	5.452

**Table B.9 Sampling errors: Dodoma, Tanzania 1994**

Variable	Value (R)	Standard error (SE)	Number of cases		Design effect (DEFT)	Relative error (SE/R)	Confidence limits	
			Unweighted (N)	Weighted (WN)			R-2SE	R+2SE
<b>WOMEN</b>								
URBAN	.231	.179	260	185	6.824	.773	-.126	.589
SECOND	.043	.034	260	185	2.649	.773	-.024	.110
CURMAR	.637	.057	260	185	1.908	.090	.523	.751
XAGM20	.648	.068	220	156	2.092	.104	.513	.783
XSEX18	.631	.063	220	156	1.917	.099	.506	.756
PREGNT	.144	.032	170	118	1.170	.220	.081	.207
EVBORN	3.167	.295	260	185	1.699	.093	2.576	3.758
EVB40	6.219	.399	47	33	1.040	.064	5.421	7.016
SURVIV	2.492	.180	260	185	1.267	.072	2.132	2.852
KMETHO	.857	.034	170	118	1.266	.040	.789	.925
KMETMO	.825	.044	170	118	1.493	.053	.738	.912
EVUSE	.397	.066	170	118	1.767	.168	.264	.530
CUSE	.229	.045	170	118	1.398	.197	.139	.320
CUMODE	.141	.053	170	118	1.961	.372	.036	.246
CUPILL	.051	.028	170	118	1.634	.545	.000	.106
CUIUD	.023	.019	170	118	1.660	.837	.000	.061
CUSTER	.005	.005	170	118	.955	1.016	.000	.016
CUPABS	.014	.009	170	118	.940	.602	.000	.031
PSOURC	.848	.047	27	24	.670	.056	.754	.942
NOMORE	.194	.040	170	118	1.327	.208	.113	.274
XDELAY	.345	.041	170	118	1.125	.119	.263	.428
IDEAL	5.229	.305	237	168	2.141	.058	4.620	5.838
KWNAID	.972	.011	260	185	1.106	.012	.949	.994
PREVEN	.512	.044	260	185	1.416	.086	.424	.599
CNDSRC	.556	.085	260	185	2.768	.154	.385	.726
<b>MEN</b>								
URBAN	.245	.186	168	75	5.579	.758	.000	.616
XSECON	.192	.143	168	75	4.687	.743	.000	.478
CURMAR	.562	.047	168	75	1.219	.083	.469	.656
XAGM20	.185	.057	109	48	1.527	.308	.071	.299
XSEX18	.614	.053	109	48	1.126	.086	.509	.720
KMETHO	.989	.011	98	42	1.064	.012	.966	1.000
KMETMO	.964	.020	98	42	1.040	.021	.924	1.000
EVUSE	.754	.066	98	42	1.514	.088	.621	.886
CUSE	.593	.080	98	42	1.601	.135	.434	.753
CUMODE	.282	.056	98	42	1.224	.198	.170	.394
CUPILL	.093	.049	98	42	1.659	.526	.000	.191
CUIUD	.000	.000	98	42	NA	.000	.000	.000
CUSTER	.014	.011	98	42	.914	.769	.000	.036
CUPABS	.141	.037	98	42	1.047	.263	.067	.215
IDEAL	6.251	.686	141	64	1.784	.110	4.879	7.624

NA = Not available

Table B.10 Sampling errors: Iringa, Tanzania 1994

Variable	Value (R)	Standard error (SE)	Number of cases		Design effect (DEFT)	Relative error (SE/R)	Confidence limits	
			Unweighted (N)	Weighted (WN)			R-2SE	R+2SE
WOMEN								
URBAN	.102	.094	266	220	5.044	.922	.000	.289
SECOND	.039	.020	266	220	1.696	.515	.000	.080
CURMAR	.726	.034	266	220	1.243	.047	.658	.794
XAGM20	.589	.031	231	186	.965	.053	.526	.651
XSEX18	.567	.031	231	186	.952	.055	.505	.629
PREGNT	.112	.017	195	157	.762	.154	.077	.146
EVBORN	3.680	.369	266	220	1.811	.100	2.942	4.418
EVB40	8.374	.663	43	37	1.309	.079	7.049	9.700
SURVIV	2.936	.156	266	220	1.036	.053	2.624	3.247
KMETHO	.931	.016	197	160	.901	.017	.899	.964
KMETMO	.922	.018	197	160	.960	.020	.885	.959
EVUSE	.284	.060	197	160	1.859	.211	.164	.404
CUSE	.151	.040	197	160	1.564	.265	.071	.231
CUMODE	.078	.046	197	160	2.383	.584	.000	.170
CUPILL	.048	.031	197	160	2.008	.636	.000	.110
CUIUD	.000	.000	197	160	NA	.000	.000	.000
CUSTER	.000	.000	197	160	NA	.000	.000	.000
CUPABS	.012	.009	197	160	1.186	.771	.000	.030
PSOURC	.749	.031	19	16	.304	.041	.687	.811
NOMORE	.184	.053	197	160	1.904	.286	.079	.290
XDELAY	.500	.030	197	160	.830	.059	.441	.559
IDEAL	5.752	.159	251	205	1.254	.028	5.434	6.069
KWNAID	.997	.003	266	220	.933	.003	.990	1.000
PREVEN	.442	.065	266	220	2.119	.146	.313	.571
CNDSRC	.498	.075	266	220	2.433	.150	.349	.647
MEN								
URBAN	.093	.086	210	96	4.295	.930	.000	.265
XSECON	.037	.016	210	96	1.247	.443	.004	.069
CURMAR	.623	.045	210	96	1.338	.072	.533	.713
XAGM20	.200	.040	146	66	1.212	.201	.120	.281
XSEX18	.505	.022	146	66	.541	.044	.460	.550
KMETHO	.852	.034	133	60	1.093	.040	.785	.920
KMETMO	.831	.033	133	60	1.014	.040	.765	.897
EVUSE	.403	.033	133	60	.782	.083	.336	.469
CUSE	.181	.037	133	60	1.099	.203	.108	.255
CUMODE	.060	.017	133	60	.833	.288	.025	.094
CUPILL	.021	.014	133	60	1.090	.648	.000	.048
CUIUD	.000	.000	133	60	NA	.000	.000	.000
CUSTER	.000	.000	133	60	NA	.000	.000	.000
CUPABS	.042	.011	133	60	.622	.258	.020	.064
IDEAL	6.592	.344	195	90	1.494	.052	5.904	7.279

NA = Not available

**Table B.11 Sampling errors: Mwanza, Tanzania 1994**

Variable	Value (R)	Standard error (SE)	Number of cases		Design effect (DEFT)	Relative error (SE/R)	Confidence limits	
			Unweighted (N)	Weighted (WN)			R-2SE	R+2SE
WOMEN								
URBAN	.263	.078	395	340	3.517	.296	.107	.419
SECOND	.018	.012	395	340	1.798	.667	-.006	.042
CURMAR	.723	.026	395	340	1.134	.035	.672	.775
XAGM20	.723	.018	319	275	.734	.025	.686	.760
XSEX18	.662	.032	319	275	1.221	.049	.598	.727
PREGNT	.206	.026	276	244	1.069	.127	.154	.258
EVBORN	3.533	.074	395	340	.473	.021	3.385	3.682
EVB40	7.424	.393	48	41	.841	.053	6.639	8.210
SURVIV	2.881	.085	395	340	.630	.029	2.712	3.051
KMETHO	.747	.023	278	246	.897	.031	.700	.794
KMETMO	.710	.022	278	246	.809	.031	.666	.754
EVUSE	.288	.040	278	246	1.469	.139	.208	.368
CUSE	.165	.029	278	246	1.284	.173	.108	.222
CUMODE	.066	.016	278	246	1.047	.237	.035	.097
CUPILL	.029	.008	278	246	.812	.280	.013	.046
CUIUD	.002	.003	278	246	.898	1.100	-.003	.008
CUSTER	.008	.005	278	246	.995	.656	-.003	.019
CUPABS	.021	.008	278	246	.944	.384	.005	.038
PSOURC	.668	.090	31	24	1.052	.135	.487	.849
NOMORE	.147	.026	278	246	1.214	.176	.095	.199
XDELAY	.395	.031	278	246	1.050	.078	.333	.457
IDEAL	6.087	.184	349	298	1.474	.030	5.719	6.456
KWNAID	.944	.006	395	340	.551	.007	.932	.957
PREVEN	.265	.027	395	340	1.212	.102	.211	.319
CNDSRC	.424	.032	395	340	1.267	.074	.361	.487

Table B.12 Sampling errors of the difference

Sampling errors of the difference between the contraceptive prevalence rates for currently married women from the 1991/92 TDHS and the 1994 TKAPS

	PR-91	SE-91	PR-94	SE-94	Correl	Differ	SE(diffe)	Dif+2SE	Dif-2SE	RelError
ANY METHOD										
Tanzania	10.5	0.6	20.4	1.0	0.643	9.9	0.77	11.43	8.37	0.08
Urban	18.7	2.4	33.0	2.8	0.473	14.3	2.69	19.68	8.92	0.19
Rural	8.4	0.5	16.8	1.0	0.643	8.4	0.78	9.96	6.84	0.09
Coastal zone	11.3	0.9	24.1	1.7	0.472	12.8	1.50	15.80	9.80	0.12
Central zone	15.3	1.3	25.2	2.3	0.740	9.9	1.60	13.10	6.70	0.16
Western zone	5.9	0.8	13.3	1.2	0.543	7.4	1.02	9.44	5.36	0.14
Dodoma	9.6	3.1	22.9	4.5	0.843	13.3	2.52	18.33	8.27	0.19
Dar es Salaam	15.7	2.3	32.3	3.7	0.704	16.6	2.65	21.89	11.31	0.16
Iringa	11.1	3.9	15.1	4.0	0.672	4.0	3.20	10.41	-2.41	0.80
Mwanza	4.0	1.4	16.5	2.9	0.620	12.5	2.31	17.12	7.88	0.18
MODERN METHOD										
Tanzania	6.6	0.6	13.1	0.9	0.630	6.5	0.70	7.90	5.10	0.11
Urban	15.1	2.4	25.5	2.5	0.580	10.4	2.25	14.90	5.90	0.22
Rural	4.4	0.3	9.5	0.8	0.630	5.1	0.65	6.41	3.79	0.13
Coastal zone	6.4	0.8	16.4	1.3	0.379	10.0	1.24	12.48	7.52	0.12
Central zone	11.2	1.3	16.8	2.1	0.754	5.6	1.41	8.42	2.78	0.25
Western zone	2.7	0.4	7.1	0.9	0.563	4.4	0.75	5.90	2.90	0.17
Dodoma	8.3	3.2	14.1	5.3	0.904	5.8	2.77	11.34	0.26	0.48
Dar es Salaam	10.9	2.3	22.2	2.3	0.589	11.3	2.09	15.47	7.13	0.18
Iringa	9.0	4.1	7.8	4.6	0.887	-1.2	2.12	3.05	-5.45	-1.77
Mwanza	2.3	1.1	6.6	1.6	0.335	4.3	1.61	7.52	1.08	0.37

Notation:

PR-91	Prevalence rate in the 1991 TDHS survey
SE-91	Sampling error for the 1991 prevalence rate
PR-94	Prevalence rate in the 1994 TKAPS
SE-94	Sampling error for the 1994 prevalence rate
Correl	Correlation between prevalence rates in 1991 and in 1994
Differ	Difference value between prevalence values in 1991 and 1994
SE(diffe)	Sampling error for the difference value of prevalence rates
Dif+2SE	Upper bound of 95% confidence interval
Dif-2SE	Lower bound of 95% confidence interval
RelError	Relative error for the difference value



## **APPENDIX C**

## **DATA QUALITY**



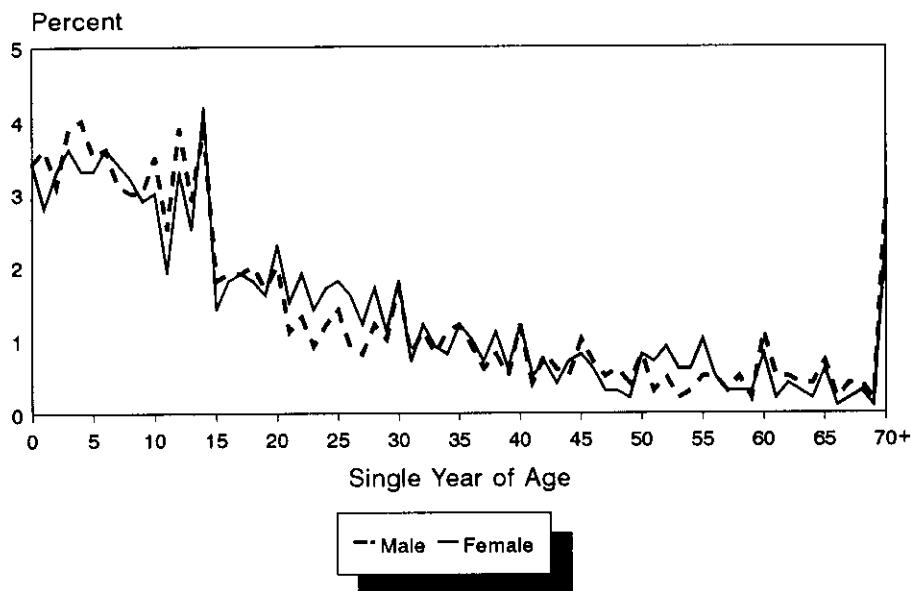
**Table C.1 Household age distribution**

Single-year age distribution of the de facto household population by sex (weighted), Tanzania 1994

Age	Males		Females		Age	Males		Females		
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent		Number	Percent	Number	Percent	
0	354	3.4	370	3.4	37	61	0.6	77	0.7	
1	366	3.6	308	2.8	38	82	0.8	122	1.1	
2	320	3.1	366	3.3	39	53	0.5	69	0.6	
3	402	3.9	400	3.6	40	128	1.2	135	1.2	
4	415	4.0	364	3.3	41	43	0.4	58	0.5	
5	365	3.5	362	3.3	42	83	0.8	77	0.7	
6	376	3.6	392	3.6	43	57	0.6	48	0.4	
7	318	3.1	371	3.4	44	49	0.5	71	0.7	
8	305	3.0	355	3.2	45	103	1.0	85	0.8	
9	311	3.0	314	2.9	46	67	0.7	63	0.6	
10	356	3.5	335	3.0	47	52	0.5	30	0.3	
11	257	2.5	206	1.9	48	62	0.6	38	0.3	
12	406	3.9	364	3.3	49	37	0.4	22	0.2	
13	298	2.9	277	2.5	50	84	0.8	93	0.8	
14	402	3.9	461	4.2	51	29	0.3	78	0.7	
15	186	1.8	159	1.4	52	52	0.5	102	0.9	
16	199	1.9	193	1.8	53	16	0.2	62	0.6	
17	194	1.9	206	1.9	54	31	0.3	64	0.6	
18	202	2.0	193	1.8	55	48	0.5	113	1.0	
19	171	1.7	173	1.6	56	47	0.5	60	0.5	
20	201	2.0	252	2.3	57	27	0.3	34	0.3	
21	118	1.1	161	1.5	58	53	0.5	36	0.3	
22	131	1.3	211	1.9	59	25	0.2	35	0.3	
23	96	0.9	150	1.4	60	114	1.1	93	0.8	
24	122	1.2	192	1.7	61	51	0.5	25	0.2	
25	148	1.4	194	1.8	62	56	0.5	43	0.4	
26	96	0.9	173	1.6	63	43	0.4	32	0.3	
27	85	0.8	132	1.2	64	41	0.4	26	0.2	
28	127	1.2	192	1.7	65	72	0.7	71	0.6	
29	100	1.0	117	1.1	66	24	0.2	16	0.1	
30	171	1.7	197	1.8	67	46	0.4	22	0.2	
31	83	0.8	82	0.7	68	37	0.4	33	0.3	
32	117	1.1	137	1.2	69	19	0.2	8	0.1	
33	81	0.8	102	0.9	70+	298	2.9	259	2.4	
34	108	1.1	88	0.8	Don't know/					
35	119	1.2	128	1.2	Missing		16	0.2	7	0.1
36	95	0.9	106	1.0	Total	10308	100.0	10987	100.0	

Note: The de facto population includes all residents and nonresidents who slept in the household the night before the interview.

**Figure C.1**  
**Distribution of De Facto Household**  
**Population by Single Year of Age and Sex**



TKAPS 1994

**Table C.2 Age distribution of eligible and interviewed women**

Percent distribution of the de facto household population of women age 10-54 and of interviewed women age 15-49, and the percentage of eligible women who were interviewed (weighted), according to age, Tanzania 1994

Age	Household population of women					
	Total		Respondents		Percentage interviewed (weighted)	
Age	Number	Percent	Number	Percent		
10-14	1642	-	-	-	-	
15-19	924	20.8	866	20.5	93.8	
20-24	965	21.8	919	21.7	95.2	
25-29	808	18.2	781	18.5	96.6	
30-34	607	13.7	581	13.7	95.8	
35-39	502	11.3	479	11.3	95.4	
40-44	389	8.8	374	8.8	96.2	
45-49	238	5.4	228	5.4	95.9	
50-54	398	-	-	-	-	
15-49	4431	-	4228	-	95.4	

Note: The de facto population includes all residents and nonresidents who slept in the household the night before interview. The number of interviewed women is calculated using the household weights in order to be comparable to the number of ever-married women in the household. Thus, the numbers differ slightly from those shown in the rest of the report, which are based on individual woman weights.

**Table C.3 Age distribution of eligible and interviewed men**

Percent distribution in five-year age groups of the de facto household population of men age 10-64 and of interviewed men age 15-59, and percentage of eligible men who were interviewed (weighted), according to age, Tanzania 1994

Age	All households		Households selected for male survey		Total		Percentage interviewed (weighted)
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	
10-14	1719	-	-	-	-	-	-
15-19	952	24.9	509	22.8	437	22.7	85.7
20-24	669	17.5	403	18.1	339	17.6	84.1
25-29	556	14.5	336	15.1	283	14.7	84.0
30-34	561	14.6	323	14.5	286	14.9	88.5
35-39	410	10.7	258	11.6	223	11.6	86.5
40-44	360	9.4	202	9.1	186	9.6	91.7
45-49	321	8.4	199	8.9	171	8.9	85.9
50-54	212	-	-	-	-	-	-
55-59	199	-	-	-	-	-	-
60-64	305	-	-	-	-	-	-
15-49	3829	-	2231	-	1923	-	86.2

Note: The de facto population includes all residents and nonresidents who slept in the household the night before interview. The number of interviewed men is calculated using the household weights in order to be comparable to the number of men in the household. Thus, the numbers differ slightly from those shown in the rest of the report, which are based on individual man weights.



## **APPENDIX D**

## **ADDITIONAL TABLES**



**Table D.1 Current use of family planning by method: currently married women**

Percent distribution of currently married women by contraceptive method currently used, according to selected background characteristics, Tanzania 1994

Background characteristic	Modern method							Traditional method							Number of Total women
	Any modern method <sup>1</sup>		Pill	IUD	Injection	Condom	Female sterilisation	Any trad. method <sup>2</sup>	Calen-dar rhythm	With-draw-al	Other	Not currently using			
	Any method	modern													
<b>Residence</b>															
Urban	33.0	25.5	12.6	2.0	5.2	3.0	2.7	7.5	3.4	1.7	2.3	67.0	100.0	657	
Rural	16.8	9.5	3.5	0.7	2.1	1.3	1.8	7.3	1.9	3.2	2.2	83.2	100.0	2247	
<b>Zone</b>															
Coastal	24.1	16.4	7.2	0.6	3.9	2.8	1.8	7.7	2.6	3.6	1.5	75.9	100.0	883	
Central	25.2	16.8	7.2	1.8	2.8	1.8	3.2	8.3	2.3	4.5	1.6	74.8	100.0	944	
Western	13.3	7.1	2.8	0.6	1.9	0.7	1.0	6.2	2.0	0.8	3.3	86.7	100.0	1076	
<b>Region</b>															
Dodoma	22.9	14.1	5.1	2.3	3.8	2.5	0.5	8.8	1.4	2.6	4.8	77.1	100.0	117	
Dares Salaam	32.3	22.2	9.5	1.4	5.9	1.2	4.2	10.0	6.4	1.1	2.5	67.7	100.0	265	
Iringa	15.1	7.8	4.8	0.0	0.7	2.3	0.0	7.3	1.2	4.5	1.6	84.9	100.0	160	
Mwanza	16.5	6.6	2.9	0.2	2.3	0.3	0.8	9.9	2.1	0.8	7.0	83.5	100.0	246	
<b>Education</b>															
No education	11.9	6.7	2.9	0.0	1.5	0.4	1.8	5.2	0.5	1.5	3.2	88.1	100.0	1005	
Primary	21.1	12.7	3.1	1.0	3.9	1.1	3.7	8.4	2.9	3.8	1.7	78.9	100.0	545	
Primary incomplete	25.0	16.4	8.1	1.4	3.0	2.6	1.1	8.6	3.2	3.6	1.8	75.0	100.0	1276	
Secondary/ Higher	54.6	47.7	18.1	6.8	7.4	8.1	7.2	6.9	6.1	0.8	0.0	45.4	100.0	72	
<b>Number of living children</b>															
0	3.7	2.6	0.5	0.0	0.0	1.6	0.5	1.1	0.5	0.0	0.6	96.3	100.0	293	
1	17.2	10.0	5.7	0.8	0.7	2.6	0.2	7.2	2.7	2.7	1.8	82.8	100.0	478	
2	19.0	12.9	7.3	1.7	1.1	2.1	0.6	6.2	2.2	2.7	1.2	81.0	100.0	498	
3	27.6	19.1	10.5	1.4	2.5	2.6	2.2	8.5	2.5	4.1	1.9	72.4	100.0	429	
4+	23.8	14.8	4.3	0.9	5.1	0.9	3.5	9.0	2.5	3.2	3.3	76.2	100.0	1205	
<b>Religion</b>															
Muslim	23.3	16.3	7.6	0.5	4.3	2.4	1.5	7.0	2.4	3.0	1.6	76.7	100.0	874	
Catholic	19.4	12.3	6.0	0.7	1.3	1.3	3.0	7.1	2.3	2.8	2.0	80.6	100.0	923	
Protestant	25.5	16.5	5.5	2.4	4.0	2.2	2.1	9.1	3.3	3.8	1.9	74.5	100.0	728	
None	6.2	0.7	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.2	0.3	5.5	0.0	0.8	4.8	93.8	100.0	373	
<b>Total</b>	20.4	13.1	5.6	1.0	2.8	1.7	2.0	7.4	2.3	2.8	2.2	79.6	100.0	2903	

Note: Total includes 4 women whose education was missing and 5 women whose religion was either "other" or missing.

<sup>1</sup>Includes less than .05 percent for diaphragm/foam/jelly

<sup>2</sup>Includes less than .05 percent for mucus method

**Table D.2 Fertility preferences by number of living children: currently married women**

Percent distribution of currently married women by desire for more children, according to number of living children,  
Tanzania 1994

Desire for children	Number of living children <sup>1</sup>							Total
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6+	
Have another soon <sup>2</sup>	88.0	32.7	30.2	18.1	13.9	13.3	6.2	24.0
Have another later <sup>3</sup>	3.2	56.9	53.6	57.2	40.9	35.1	18.8	40.6
Have another, undecided when	2.9	1.4	2.5	1.3	2.6	2.3	1.3	1.9
Undecided	1.3	4.1	4.4	8.1	7.4	10.0	5.1	5.8
Want no more	0.4	3.1	6.7	11.2	30.4	33.6	57.3	22.5
Sterilised	0.7	0.2	0.6	2.1	1.4	2.9	4.8	2.0
Declared infecund	3.2	1.3	1.5	1.7	3.3	2.7	5.8	2.8
Missing	0.4	0.2	0.4	0.3	0.1	0.2	0.8	0.4
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of women	199	493	495	461	362	293	600	2903

<sup>1</sup>Includes current pregnancy

<sup>2</sup>Want next birth within 2 years

<sup>3</sup>Want to delay next birth for 2 or more years

**Table D.3 Fertility preferences by age: currently married women**

Percent distribution of currently married women age 15-49 by desire for more children, according to age, Tanzania 1994

Desire for children	Age of woman							Total
	15-19	20-24	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49	
Have another soon <sup>1</sup>	34.9	23.1	26.5	25.1	20.3	20.6	16.1	24.0
Have another later <sup>2</sup>	53.7	64.8	49.7	37.9	24.8	10.3	3.5	40.6
Have another, undecided when	3.3	1.9	1.6	2.2	1.3	2.7	0.6	1.9
Undecided	5.0	4.5	8.1	6.3	6.4	3.2	4.3	5.8
Want no more	3.2	5.7	13.2	25.8	40.0	46.8	47.3	22.5
Sterilised	0.0	0.0	0.1	1.4	4.1	7.1	5.7	2.0
Declared infecund	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.7	2.7	8.4	22.0	2.8
Missing	0.0	0.0	0.4	0.6	0.3	0.8	0.5	0.4
	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Total	213	638	647	502	416	306	182	2903
Number of women								

<sup>1</sup>Want next birth within 2 years

<sup>2</sup>Want to delay next birth for 2 or more years



**APPENDIX E**

**QUESTIONNAIRES**



04 May 1994

UNITED REPUBLIC OF TANZANIA  
BUREAU OF STATISTICS, PLANNING COMMISSION  
TANZANIA KNOWLEDGE, ATTITUDES AND PRACTICE SURVEY  
HOUSEHOLD SCHEDULE

IDENTIFICATION																															
NAME OF HOUSEHOLD HEAD _____				<table border="1" style="margin-bottom: 10px;"> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> </table> <table border="1" style="margin-bottom: 10px;"> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> </table> <table border="1" style="margin-bottom: 10px;"> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> </table>																											
CLUSTER NUMBER.....																															
HOUSEHOLD NUMBER.....																															
REGION _____																															
DISTRICT _____																															
WARD _____																															
ENUMERATION AREA _____																															
LARGE CITY=1; SMALL CITY=2; TOWN=3; COUNTRYSIDE=4.....																															
HOUSEHOLD SELECTED FOR MALE SURVEY (YES=1, NO=2) _____																															
INTERVIEWER VISITS																															
DATE	1	2	3	FINAL VISIT																											
	_____	_____	_____	DAY	<table border="1" style="margin-bottom: 5px;"> <tr><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td></td></tr> </table> <table border="1" style="margin-bottom: 5px;"> <tr><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td></td></tr> </table> <table border="1" style="margin-bottom: 5px;"> <tr><td>9</td><td>4</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td></td></tr> </table>									9	4																
9	4																														
_____	_____	_____	MONTH																												
INTERVIEWER'S NAME	_____	_____	YEAR	<table border="1" style="margin-bottom: 5px;"> <tr><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td></td></tr> </table>																											
_____	_____	ID NO.																													
RESULT*	_____	_____	RESULT	<table border="1" style="margin-bottom: 5px;"> <tr><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td></td></tr> </table>																											
_____	_____	TOTAL NUMBER OF VISITS																													
NEXT VISIT: DATE TIME	_____	_____	TOTAL IN HOUSEHOLD	<table border="1" style="margin-bottom: 5px;"> <tr><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td></td></tr> </table>																											
_____	_____	TOTAL ELIG WOMEN																													
* RESULT CODES: 1 COMPLETED 2 NO HOUSEHOLD MEMBER AT HOME OR NO COMPETENT RESPONDENT AT HOME AT TIME OF VISIT 3 ENTIRE HOUSEHOLD ABSENT FOR EXTENDED PERIOD 4 POSTPONED 5 REFUSED 6 DWELLING VACANT OR ADDRESS NOT A DWELLING 7 DWELLING DESTROYED 8 DWELLING NOT FOUND 9 OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)	_____	TOTAL ELIG MEN	<table border="1" style="margin-bottom: 5px;"> <tr><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td></td></tr> </table>																												
_____	LINE NO. OF RESP. TO HOUSEHOLD																														
SUPERVISOR NAME _____		FIELD EDITOR NAME _____	OFF. EDIT. NAME _____	KEYED BY NAME _____																											
DATE _____		DATE _____	DATE _____	DATE _____																											

**HOUSEHOLD SCHEDULE**

Now we would like some information about the people who usually live in your household or who are staying with you now.

132

LINE NO.	USUAL RESIDENTS AND VISITORS	RELATIONSHIP TO HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD*	RESIDENCE		SEX	AGE	EDUCATION		PARENTAL SURVIVORSHIP AND RESIDENCE FOR PERSONS LESS THAN 15 YEARS OLD***					ELIGIBILITY WOMEN	HUSBAND LINE NUMBER	ELIGIBILITY MEN
							IF AGED 5 YEARS OR OLDER		IF ATTENDED		Is (NAME)'s natural mother alive?	IF ALIVE	Is (NAME)'s natural father alive?			
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)	(10)	(11)				(12)	(13)	(14)
01			YES NO 1 2	YES NO 1 2	M F 1 2	IN YEARS 1 2	YES NO 1 2		YES NO 1 2	YES NO DK 1 2 8		YES NO DK 1 2 8		01		01
02			1 2	1 2	1 2		1 2		1 2	1 2 8		1 2 8		02		02
03			1 2	1 2	1 2		1 2		1 2	1 2 8		1 2 8		03		03
04			1 2	1 2	1 2		1 2		1 2	1 2 8		1 2 8		04		04
05			1 2	1 2	1 2		1 2		1 2	1 2 8		1 2 8		05		05
06			1 2	1 2	1 2		1 2		1 2	1 2 8		1 2 8		06		06
07			1 2	1 2	1 2		1 2		1 2	1 2 8		1 2 8		07		07
08			1 2	1 2	1 2		1 2		1 2	1 2 8		1 2 8		08		08

## HOUSEHOLD SCHEDULE CONTINUED

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)	(10)	(11)	(12)	(13)	(14)	(15)	(16)	(17)
09		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	YES NO 1 2	YES NO 1 2	M F 1 2	IN YEARS <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	YES NO 1 2	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	YES NO 1 2	YES NO DK 1 2 8	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	YES NO DK 1 2 8	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	11	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	11
10		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	1 2	1 2	1 2	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	1 2	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	1 2	1 2 8	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	1 2 8	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	12	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	12
11		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	1 2	1 2	1 2	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	1 2	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	1 2	1 2 8	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	1 2 8	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	13	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	13
12		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	1 2	1 2	1 2	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	1 2	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	1 2	1 2 8	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	1 2 8	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	14	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	14
13		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	1 2	1 2	1 2	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	1 2	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	1 2	1 2 8	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	1 2 8	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	15	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	15
14		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	1 2	1 2	1 2	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	1 2	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	1 2	1 2 8	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	1 2 8	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	16	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	16
15		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	1 2	1 2	1 2	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	1 2	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	1 2	1 2 8	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	1 2 8	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	17	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	17
16		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	1 2	1 2	1 2	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	1 2	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	1 2	1 2 8	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	1 2 8	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	18	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	18
17		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	1 2	1 2	1 2	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	1 2	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	1 2	1 2 8	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	1 2 8	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	19	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	19
18		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	1 2	1 2	1 2	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	1 2	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	1 2	1 2 8	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	1 2 8	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	20	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	20

TICK HERE IF CONTINUATION SHEET USED TOTAL NUMBER OF ELIGIBLE WOMEN TOTAL NUMBER OF ELIGIBLE MEN 

Just to make sure that I have a complete listing:

- 1) Are there any other persons such as small children or infants that we have not listed?
- 2) In addition, are there any other people who may not be members of your family, such as domestic servants, lodgers or friends who usually live here?
- 3) Do you have any guests or temporary visitors staying here, or anyone else who slept here last night?

YES  → ENTER EACH IN TABLENO YES  → ENTER EACH IN TABLENO YES  → ENTER EACH IN TABLENO 

\* CODES FOR Q. 3, RELATIONSHIP TO HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD:

01= HEAD  
 02= WIFE OR HUSBAND  
 03= SON OR DAUGHTER  
 04= SON OR DAUGHTER-IN-LAW

05= GRANDCHILD  
 06= PARENT  
 07= PARENT-IN-LAW  
 08= BROTHER OR SISTER

09= CO-WIFE  
 10= OTHER RELATIVE  
 11= ADOPTED/FOSTER CHILD  
 12= NOT RELATED  
 98=DK

\*\* CODES FOR Q. 9, HIGHEST FORMAL SCHOOL:

00= LESS THAN 1 YEAR COMPLETED  
 01= STANDARD 1  
 02= STANDARD 2  
 03= STANDARD 3  
 04= STANDARD 4

05= STANDARD 5  
 06= STANDARD 6  
 07= STANDARD 7  
 08= STANDARD 8

09= FORM 1  
 10= FORM 2  
 11= FORM 3  
 12= FORM 4

13= FORM 5  
 14= FORM 6  
 15= UNIVERSITY  
 98= DON'T KNOW

\*\*\* QUESTIONS 12 AND 14: RECORD '00' IF THE NATURAL (BIOLOGICAL) PARENT IS NOT A MEMBER OF THE HOUSEHOLD.

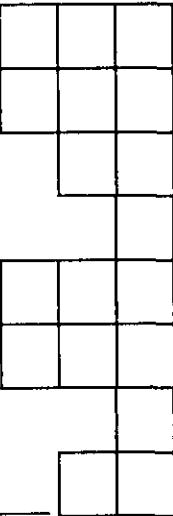
ENG HH 3

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
18	What is the main source of drinking water for members of your household?	PIPED WATER PIPED INTO HOUSE/YARD/PLOT.....11 PUBLIC TAP.....12 WELL WATER WELL IN RESIDENCE/YARD/PLOT.....21 PUBLIC WELL.....22 SURFACE WATER SPRING.....31 RIVER/STREAM.....32 POND/LAKE.....33 DAM.....34 RAINWATER.....41  OTHER _____ 96 (SPECIFY)	20
19	How long does it take to go there, get water, and come back?	MINUTES..... <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> ON PREMISES.....996	
20	What kind of toilet facility does your household have?  IF FLUSH TOILET, ASK IF IT IS SHARED WITH ANOTHER HOUSEHOLD.	FLUSH TOILET OWN FLUSH TOILET.....11 SHARED FLUSH TOILET.....12 PIT TOILET/LATRINE TRADITIONAL PIT TOILET.....21 VENTILATED IMPROVED PIT LATRINE.22 NO FACILITY/BUSH/FIELD.....31  OTHER _____ 96 (SPECIFY)	
21	Does your household have:  Electricity? A radio? A television? A refrigerator?	YES      NO  ELECTRICITY.....1    2 RADIO.....1    2 TELEVISION.....1    2 REFRIGERATOR.....1    2	
22	How many rooms in your household are used for sleeping?	ROOMS.....  <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	
23	MAIN MATERIAL OF THE FLOOR.  RECORD OBSERVATION.	NATURAL FLOOR EARTH/SAND.....11 RUDIMENTARY FLOOR WOOD PLANKS.....21 FINISHED FLOOR PARQUET OR POLISHED WOOD.....31 CERAMIC TILES.....32 CEMENT.....33  OTHER _____ 96 (SPECIFY)	
24	Does any member of your household own:  A bicycle? A motorcycle? A car?	YES      NO  BICYCLE.....1    2 MOTORCYCLE.....1    2 CAR.....1    2	

UNITED REPUBLIC OF TANZANIA  
BUREAU OF STATISTICS, PLANNING COMMISSION  
TANZANIA KNOWLEDGE, ATTITUDES AND PRACTICE SURVEY

04 May 1994

WOMAN'S QUESTIONNAIRE

IDENTIFICATION				
NAME OF HOUSEHOLD HEAD _____				
CLUSTER NUMBER.....				
HOUSEHOLD NUMBER.....				
REGION _____				
DISTRICT _____				
WARD _____				
ENUMERATION AREA _____				
LARGE CITY=1; SMALL CITY=2; TOWN=3; COUNTRYSIDE=4.....				
NAME AND LINE NUMBER OF WOMAN _____				
INTERVIEWER VISITS				
	1	2	3	FINAL VISIT
DATE	_____	_____	_____	DAY MONTH YEAR <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">9</span> <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">4</span> ID NO. <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;"></span> RESULT <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;"></span>
INTERVIEWER'S NAME	_____	_____	_____	
RESULT*	_____	_____	_____	
NEXT VISIT: DATE TIME	_____	_____	████████████████	TOTAL NUMBER OF VISITS <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;"></span>
* RESULT CODES: 1 COMPLETED      4 REFUSED      7 OTHER _____ 2 NOT AT HOME    5 PARTLY COMPLETED    (SPECIFY) 3 POSTPONED      6 INCAPACITATED				

SUPERVISOR	FIELD EDITOR	OFFICE EDITOR	KEYED BY
NAME _____	NAME _____	_____	_____
DATE _____	DATE _____	_____	_____

SECTION 1. RESPONDENT'S BACKGROUND

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
101	RECORD THE TIME.	MORNING/AM....1 HOURS..... AFTERNOON/PM..2 MINUTES....	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
102	First I would like to ask some questions about you and your household. For most of the time until you were 12 years old, did you live in Dar es Salaam city, another urban area or in a rural area?	DAR ES SALAAM.....1 OTHER URBAN AREA.....2 RURAL AREA/VILLAGE.....3	
103	How long have you been living continuously in (NAME OF CURRENT PLACE OF RESIDENCE)?	YEARS..... ALWAYS.....95 VISITOR.....96	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> → 105
104	Just before you moved here, did you live in Dar es Salaam city, another urban area or in a rural area?	DAR ES SALAAM.....1 OTHER URBAN AREA.....2 RURAL AREA/VILLAGE.....3	
105	In what month and year were you born?	MONTH..... DOES NOT KNOW MONTH.....98 YEAR..... DOES NOT KNOW YEAR.....98	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
106	How old were you at your last birthday?  COMPARE AND CORRECT 105 AND/OR 106 IF INCONSISTENT.	AGE IN COMPLETED YEARS.....  <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	
107	Can you read and write kiswahili easily, with difficulty, or not at all?	EASILY.....1 WITH DIFFICULTY.....2 NOT AT ALL.....3 → 109	
108	Do you usually read a newspaper or magazine at least once a week?	YES.....1 NO.....2	
109	Have you ever attended school?	YES.....1 NO.....2 → 114	
110	What is the highest formal school you completed?	LESS THAN 1 YEAR.....00 STANDARD 1.....01 STANDARD 2.....02 STANDARD 3.....03 STANDARD 4.....04 STANDARD 5.....05 STANDARD 6.....06 STANDARD 7.....07 STANDARD 8.....08 FORM 1.....09 FORM 2.....10 FORM 3.....11 FORM 4.....12 FORM 5.....13 FORM 6.....14 UNIVERSITY.....15 OTHER.....96  (SPECIFY)	

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
111	CHECK 106: AGE 24 OR BELOW <input type="checkbox"/>	AGE 25 OR ABOVE <input type="checkbox"/>	114
112	Are you currently attending school?	YES.....1 NO.....2	114
113	What was the main reason you stopped attending school?	GOT PREGNANT.....01 GOT MARRIED.....02 HAD TO CARE FOR YOUNGER CHILDREN..03 FAMILY NEEDED HELP ON FARM OR IN BUSINESS.....04 COULD NOT PAY SCHOOL FEES.....05 NEEDED TO EARN MONEY.....06 GRADUATED/HAD ENOUGH SCHOOLING....07 BAD GRADES.....08 DID NOT LIKE SCHOOL.....09 SCHOOL NOT ACCESSIBLE/TOO FAR....10 NO SPACE/OPPORTUNITY TO CONTINUE..11 OTHER _____ 96 (SPECIFY) DOES NOT KNOW.....98	
114	Do you usually listen to a radio at least once a week?	YES.....1 NO.....2	
115	Do you usually watch television at least once a week?	YES.....1 NO.....2	
116	What is your religion?	MOSLEM.....1 CATHOLIC.....2 PROTESTANT.....3 NONE.....4 OTHER _____ 6 (SPECIFY)	
117	To which tribe do you belong?  IF NOT A TANZANIAN CITIZEN, WRITE NAME OF COUNTRY.	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> _____	
118	CHECK Q.4 IN THE HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE:		
	THE WOMAN INTERVIEWED IS NOT A USUAL RESIDENT <input type="checkbox"/>	THE WOMAN INTERVIEWED IS A USUAL RESIDENT <input type="checkbox"/>	201
119	Now I would like to ask about the place in which you usually live. Do you usually live in Dar es Salaam city, another urban area or in a rural area?  IF CITY: In which city do you live?* _____ (NAME OF CITY)	DAR ES SALAAM, LARGE CITY.....1 SMALL CITY.....2 TOWN.....3 COUNTRYSIDE.....4	
120	In which region is that located?  IF USUAL RESIDENCE IS OUTSIDE TANZANIA, WRITE COUNTRY.	REGION _____ <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	

\*Q.119: SMALL CITIES ARE: MWANZA, ARUSHA, MOROGORO, DODOMA, MOSHI, TANGA, IRINGA, MBEYA, & TABORA.  
ALL OTHER URBAN AREAS ARE TOWNS.

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
121	<p>Now I would like to ask about the household in which you usually live.</p> <p>What is the main source of drinking water for members of your household?</p>	<p>PIPED WATER PIPED INTO HOUSE/YARD/PLOT.....11 PUBLIC TAP.....12 WELL WATER WELL IN RESIDENCE/YARD/PLOT.....21 PUBLIC WELL.....22 SURFACE WATER SPRING.....31 RIVER/STREAM.....32 POND/LAKE.....33 DAM.....34 RAINWATER.....41</p> <p>OTHER _____ 96 (SPECIFY)</p>	123 123 123 123
122	How long does it take to go there, get water, and come back?	MINUTES.....  ON PREMISES.....	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> 996
123	<p>What kind of toilet facility does your household have?</p> <p>IF FLUSH TOILET, ASK IF IT IS SHARED WITH ANOTHER HOUSEHOLD.</p>	<p>FLUSH TOILET OWN FLUSH TOILET.....11 SHARED FLUSH TOILET.....12 PIT TOILET/LATRINE TRADITIONAL PIT TOILET.....21 VENTILATED IMPROVED PIT LATRINE.22 NO FACILITY/BUSH/FIELD.....31</p> <p>OTHER _____ 96 (SPECIFY)</p>	
124	<p>Does your household have:</p> <p>Electricity? A radio? A television? A refrigerator?</p>	ELECTRICITY.....1 2 RADIO.....1 2 TELEVISION.....1 2 REFRIGERATOR.....1 2	YES NO
125	Could you describe the main material of the floor of your home?	<p>NATURAL FLOOR EARTH/SAND.....11 RUDIMENTARY FLOOR WOOD PLANKS.....21 FINISHED FLOOR PARQUET OR POLISHED WOOD.....31 CERAMIC TILES.....32 CEMENT.....33</p> <p>OTHER _____ 96 (SPECIFY)</p>	
126	<p>Does any member of your household own:</p> <p>A bicycle? A motorcycle? A car?</p>	BICYCLE.....1 2 MOTORCYCLE.....1 2 CAR.....1 2	YES NO

SECTION 2. REPRODUCTION

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP				
201	Now I would like to ask about all the births you have had during your life. Have you ever given birth?	YES.....1 NO.....2	→ 206				
202	Do you have any sons or daughters to whom you have given birth who are now living with you?	YES.....1 NO.....2	→ 204				
203	How many sons live with you?  And how many daughters live with you?  IF NONE RECORD '00'.	SONS AT HOME.....  DAUGHTERS AT HOME.....	<table border="1" style="float: right; margin-right: 10px;"><tr><td> </td><td> </td></tr><tr><td> </td><td> </td></tr></table>				
204	Do you have any sons or daughters to whom you have given birth who are alive but do not live with you?	YES.....1 NO.....2	→ 206				
205	How many sons are alive but do not live with you?  And how many daughters are alive but do not live with you?  IF NONE RECORD '00'.	SONS ELSEWHERE.....  DAUGHTERS ELSEWHERE.....	<table border="1" style="float: right; margin-right: 10px;"><tr><td> </td><td> </td></tr><tr><td> </td><td> </td></tr></table>				
206	Have you ever given birth to a boy or a girl who was born alive but later died?  IF NO, ASK: Any baby who cried or showed signs of life but survived only a few hours or days?	YES.....1 NO.....2	→ 208				
207	How many boys have died?  And how many girls have died?  IF NONE RECORD '00'.	BOYS DEAD.....  GIRLS DEAD.....	<table border="1" style="float: right; margin-right: 10px;"><tr><td> </td><td> </td></tr><tr><td> </td><td> </td></tr></table>				
208	SUM ANSWERS TO 203, 205, AND 207, AND ENTER TOTAL.  IF NONE RECORD '00'.	TOTAL.....	<table border="1" style="float: right; margin-right: 10px;"><tr><td> </td><td> </td></tr><tr><td> </td><td> </td></tr></table>				
209	CHECK 208:  Just to make sure that I have this right: you have had in TOTAL ____ births during your life. Is that correct?  YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO <input type="checkbox"/> → PROBE AND CORRECT 201-208 AS NEEDED						
210	CHECK 208:  ONE OR MORE BIRTHS <input type="checkbox"/> NO BIRTHS <input type="checkbox"/>		→ 217				

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
211	<p>I would like to ask you about the last time that you gave birth, whether that child is still alive or not. In what month and year did you give birth the last time?        What is/was the child's name? _____</p> <p><b>DO NOT INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS (BABIES BORN DEAD).        INCLUDE BABIES WHO SHOWED A SIGN OF LIFE BEFORE DYING.        DO NOT LEAVE BLANK. GET THE BEST INFORMATION POSSIBLE.</b></p>	MONTH..... <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> YEAR..... <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	
212	Was that a boy or a girl?	BOY..... <input type="text"/> 1 GIRL..... <input type="text"/> 2	
213	<p>At the time you became pregnant with your last child, did you want to become pregnant then, did you want to wait until later, or did you want no more children at all?</p>	THEN..... <input type="text"/> 1 LATER..... <input type="text"/> 2 NO MORE..... <input type="text"/> 3	
214	CHECK 208:	MORE THAN ONE BIRTH <input type="checkbox"/> ONLY ONE BIRTH <input type="checkbox"/>	217
215	<p>In what month and year did you give birth to the child born before _____?  <small>(Name of child from Q.211)</small>  <b>DO NOT INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS (BABIES BORN DEAD).        INCLUDE BABIES WHO SHOWED A SIGN OF LIFE BEFORE DYING.        DO NOT LEAVE BLANK. GET THE BEST INFORMATION POSSIBLE.</b></p>	MONTH..... <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> YEAR..... <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	
216	Was that a boy or a girl?	BOY..... <input type="text"/> 1 GIRL..... <input type="text"/> 2	
217	Are you pregnant now?	YES..... <input type="text"/> 1 NO..... <input type="text"/> 2 UNSURE..... <input type="text"/> 8	220
218	How many months pregnant are you?	MONTHS..... <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	
219	<p>At the time you became pregnant, did you want to become pregnant <u>then</u>, did you want to wait until <u>later</u>, or did you <u>not want</u> to become pregnant at all?</p>	THEN..... <input type="text"/> 1 LATER..... <input type="text"/> 2 NOT AT ALL..... <input type="text"/> 3	301
220	When did your last menstrual period start?	DAYS AGO..... <input type="text"/> 1 WEEKS AGO..... <input type="text"/> 2 MONTHS AGO..... <input type="text"/> 3 YEARS AGO..... <input type="text"/> 4  IN MENOPAUSE..... <input type="text"/> 94 BEFORE LAST BIRTH..... <input type="text"/> 95 NEVER MENSTRUATED..... <input type="text"/> 96	

## SECTION 3. CONTRACEPTION

301 Now I would like to talk about family planning-the various ways or methods that a couple can use to delay or avoid a pregnancy. Which ways or methods have you heard about?

CIRCLE CODE 1 IN 302 FOR EACH METHOD MENTIONED SPONTANEOUSLY.

THEN PROCEED DOWN THE COLUMN-READ THE NAME AND DESCRIPTION OF EACH METHOD NOT MENTIONED SPONTANEOUSLY.

CIRCLE CODE 2 IF METHOD IS RECOGNIZED, AND CODE 3 IF NOT RECOGNIZED.

THEN, FOR EACH METHOD WITH CODE 1 OR 2 CIRCLED IN 302, ASK 303 BEFORE PROCEEDING TO THE NEXT METHOD.

	302 Have you ever heard of (METHOD)? READ DESCRIPTION OF EACH METHOD	303 Have you ever used (METHOD)?
01 PILL Women can take a pill every day.	YES/SPONTANEOUS.....1 YES/PROBED.....2 NO.....3	YES.....1 NO.....2
02 IUD Women can have a loop or coil placed inside them by a doctor or a nurse.	YES/SPONTANEOUS.....1 YES/PROBED.....2 NO.....3	YES.....1 NO.....2
03 INJECTIONS Women can have an injection by a doctor or nurse which stops them from becoming pregnant for several months.	YES/SPONTANEOUS.....1 YES/PROBED.....2 NO.....3	YES.....1 NO.....2
04 DIAPHRAGM, FOAM, JELLY Women can place a sponge, suppository, diaphragm, jelly, or cream inside themselves before intercourse.	YES/SPONTANEOUS.....1 YES/PROBED.....2 NO.....3	YES.....1 NO.....2
05 CONDOM, RUBBER, RAINCOAT, DUREX A man can wear a rubber bag on his penis during sex to prevent pregnancy. The rubber bag is also used to prevent passing diseases such as AIDS and for cleanliness.	YES/SPONTANEOUS.....1 YES/PROBED.....2 NO.....3	YES.....1 NO.....2
06 FEMALE STERILISATION Women can have an operation to avoid having any more children.	YES/SPONTANEOUS.....1 YES/PROBED.....2 NO.....3	Have you ever had an operation to avoid having any more children? YES.....1 NO.....2
07 MALE STERILISATION Men can have an operation to avoid having any more children.	YES/SPONTANEOUS.....1 YES/PROBED.....2 NO.....3	YES.....1 NO.....2
08 CALENDAR/SAFE PERIOD Couples can have sexual intercourse only during the safe period of the monthly cycle that is the times during the monthly cycle when the woman is least likely to get pregnant.	YES/SPONTANEOUS.....1 YES/PROBED.....2 NO.....3	YES.....1 NO.....2
09 MUCUS METHOD A woman can observe daily the state of the mucus and avoid sexual intercourse at the time when the mucus is colorless and extremely elastic.	YES/SPONTANEOUS.....1 YES/PROBED.....2 NO.....3	YES.....1 NO.....2
10 WITHDRAWAL Men can be careful and pull out before climax.	YES/SPONTANEOUS.....1 YES/PROBED.....2 NO.....3	YES.....1 NO.....2
11 Have you heard of any other ways or methods that women or men can use to avoid pregnancy?	YES/SPONTANEOUS.....1 NO.....3	
1) _____ (SPECIFY)		YES.....1 NO.....2
2) _____		YES.....1 NO.....2

304 CHECK 303: NOT A SINGLE "YES"  
(NEVER USED)

AT LEAST ONE "YES"  
(EVER USED)

SKIP TO 307

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
305	Have you ever used anything or tried in any way to delay or avoid getting pregnant?	YES..... NO.....	.1 .2 → 330
306	What have you used or done?  CORRECT 303 AND 304 (AND 302 IF NECESSARY).		
307	Now I would like to ask you about the first time that you did something or used a method to avoid getting pregnant. How many living children did you have at that time, if any? IF NONE, RECORD '00'.	NUMBER OF CHILDREN.....	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
308	CHECK 303:  WOMAN NOT STERILISED <input type="checkbox"/> WOMAN STERILISED <input type="checkbox"/>		→ 311A
309	CHECK 217:  NOT PREGNANT OR UNSURE <input type="checkbox"/> PREGNANT <input type="checkbox"/>		→ 331
310	Are you currently doing something or using any method to delay or avoid getting pregnant?	YES..... NO.....	.1 .2 → 330
311	Which method are you using?  311A CIRCLE '06' FOR FEMALE STERILISATION.	PILL..... IUD..... INJECTIONS..... DIAPHRAGM/FOAM/JELLY..... CONDOM..... FEMALE STERILISATION..... MALE STERILISATION..... CALENDAR/SAFE PERIOD..... MUCUS METHOD..... WITHDRAWAL..... OTHER _____ (SPECIFY) _____	.01 .02 .03 .04 .05 .06 .07 .08 .09 .10 96 → 326
312	May I see the package of pills you are now using?  RECORD NAME OF BRAND IF PACKAGE IS SEEN.	PACKAGE SEEN..... BRAND NAME _____ PACKAGE NOT SEEN.....	.1 → 314 .2
313	Do you know the brand name of the pills you are now using?  RECORD NAME OF BRAND.	BRAND NAME _____ DOES NOT KNOW.....	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> 98
314	How much does one packet (cycle) of pills cost you?	COST..... FREE..... DOES NOT KNOW.....	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> .996 .998
315	When was the last time you took a pill?	DAYS AGO..... MORE THAN ONE MONTH AGO.....	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> 97

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
316	CHECK 315: MORE THAN 2 DAYS AGO <input type="checkbox"/> V TWO DAYS AGO OR LESS <input type="checkbox"/>		318
317	Why aren't you taking the pill these days?	HUSBAND AWAY.....A FORGOT.....B HEALTH REASONS.....C COST TOO MUCH.....D NO NEED TO TAKE EVERY DAY.....E RAN OUT.....F CBD HAS NOT BROUGHT RESUPPLY.....G MENSTRUATING.....H OTHER _____ X (SPECIFY)	
318	Just about everyone forgets to take a pill sometime. What do you do when you forget to take a pill for two days in a row?	START TAKING AGAIN AS USUAL.....1 TAKE EXTRA/MISSSED PILLS.....2 USE ANOTHER METHOD.....3 TAKE EXTRA PILL AND USE ANOTHER METHOD.....4 NEVER FORGOT.....5 OTHER _____ 6 (SPECIFY)	326
319	Where did the sterilisation take place?  IF SOURCE IS HOSPITAL, HEALTH CENTRE, OR CLINIC, WRITE THE NAME OF THE PLACE. PROBE TO IDENTIFY THE TYPE OF SOURCE AND CIRCLE THE APPROPRIATE CODE.  (NAME OF PLACE)	GOVERNMENT AND PARASTATAL REGIONAL/CONSULTANT HOSPITAL....11 DISTRICT HOSPITAL.....12 HEALTH CENTRE.....13 DISPENSARY/PARASTATAL FACILITY..14 VILLAGE HEALTH POST/WORKER.....15 MEDICAL PRIVATE SECTOR RELIGIOUS ORG. FACILITY.....21 PRIV.DOCTOR/CLINIC/HOSPITAL....22  OTHER _____ 96 (SPECIFY) DOES NOT KNOW.....98	
320	Do you regret that (you/your husband) had the operation not to have any (more) children?	YES.....1 NO.....2	322
321	Why do you regret the operation?	RESPONDENT WANTS ANOTHER CHILD....01 PARTNER WANTS ANOTHER CHILD.....02 SIDE EFFECTS.....03 CHILD DIED.....04 OTHER _____ 96 (SPECIFY)	
322	In what month and year was the sterilisation performed?	MONTH..... YEAR.....	327
323	Between the first day of a woman's period and the first day of her <u>next</u> period, are there certain times when she has a greater chance of becoming pregnant than other times?	YES.....1 NO.....2 DOES NOT KNOW.....8	325
324	During which times of the monthly cycle does a woman have the greatest chance of becoming pregnant?	DURING HER PERIOD.....01 RIGHT AFTER HER PERIOD HAS ENDED..02 IN THE MIDDLE OF THE CYCLE.....03 JUST BEFORE HER PERIOD BEGINS....04 OTHER _____ 96 (SPECIFY) DOES NOT KNOW.....98	

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
325	How do you determine which days of your monthly cycle not to have sexual relations?	BASED ON CALENDAR.....01 BASED ON BODY TEMPERATURE.....02 BASED ON CERVICAL MUCUS (BILLINGS METHOD).....03 BASED ON BODY TEMPERATURE AND CERVICAL MUCUS.....04 NO SPECIFIC SYSTEM.....05  OTHER _____ 96 (SPECIFY)	
326	For how many months have you been using (METHOD) continuously?  IF LESS THAN 1 MONTH, RECORD '00'.	MONTHS.....  8 YEARS OR LONGER.....96	
327	CHECK 311:  CIRCLE METHOD CODE:	PILL.....01 IUD.....02 INJECTIONS.....03 DIAPHRAGM/FOAM/JELLY.....04 CONDOM.....05 FEMALE STERILISATION.....06 MALE STERILISATION.....07 → 329A CALENDAR/SAFE PERIOD.....08 MUCUS METHOD.....09 WITHDRAWAL.....10 → 331  OTHER.....96	
328	Where did you obtain (METHOD) the last time?  IF SOURCE IS HOSPITAL, HEALTH CENTRE, OR CLINIC, WRITE THE NAME OF THE PLACE. PROBE TO IDENTIFY THE TYPE OF SOURCE AND CIRCLE THE APPROPRIATE CODE.  (NAME OF PLACE)	GOVERNMENT AND PARASTATAL REGIONAL/CONSULTANT HOSPITAL....11 DISTRICT HOSPITAL.....12 HEALTH CENTRE.....13 DISPENSARY/PARASTATAL FACILITY..14 VILLAGE HEALTH POST/WORKER.....15  MEDICAL PRIVATE SECTOR RELIGIOUS ORG. FACILITY.....21 PRIV.DOCTOR/CLINIC/HOSPITAL....22 PHARMACY/MEDICAL STORE.....23 CBD WORKER.....24  OTHER PRIVATE SECTOR SHOP.....31 CHURCH.....32 FRIENDS/RELATIVES/NEIGHBORS....33  OTHER _____ 96 (SPECIFY) DOES NOT KNOW.....98	
329	Do you know another place where you could have obtained (METHOD) the last time?	YES.....1 NO.....2 → 333	
329A	At the time of the sterilisation operation, did you know another place where you could have received the operation?		

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP																																																								
330	What is the main reason you are not using a method of contraception to avoid pregnancy?  Any other reason?  RECORD MAIN AND OTHER REASON IN SEPARATE COLUMNS.	<table> <tr><td>MAIN REASON</td><td>OTHER REASON</td></tr> <tr><td>NOT MARRIED.....</td><td>11</td></tr> <tr><td colspan="2">FERTILITY-RELATED REASONS</td></tr> <tr><td>NOT HAVING SEX.....</td><td>21</td></tr> <tr><td>INFREQUENT SEX.....</td><td>22</td></tr> <tr><td>MENOPAUSAL/HYSTERECTOMY...</td><td>23</td></tr> <tr><td>SUBFECUND/INFECUND.....</td><td>24</td></tr> <tr><td>POSTPARTUM/BREASTFEEDING..</td><td>25</td></tr> <tr><td>WANTS MORE CHILDREN.....</td><td>26</td></tr> <tr><td colspan="2">OPPOSITION TO USE</td></tr> <tr><td>RESPONDENT OPPOSED.....</td><td>31</td></tr> <tr><td>HUSBAND OPPOSED.....</td><td>32</td></tr> <tr><td>OTHERS OPPOSED.....</td><td>33</td></tr> <tr><td>RELIGIOUS PROHIBITION.....</td><td>34</td></tr> <tr><td colspan="2">LACK OF KNOWLEDGE</td></tr> <tr><td>KNOWS NO METHOD.....</td><td>41</td></tr> <tr><td>KNOWS NO SOURCE.....</td><td>42</td></tr> <tr><td colspan="2">METHOD-RELATED REASONS</td></tr> <tr><td>HEALTH CONCERNS.....</td><td>51</td></tr> <tr><td>FEAR OF SIDE EFFECTS.....</td><td>52</td></tr> <tr><td>LACK OF ACCESS/TOO FAR....</td><td>53</td></tr> <tr><td>COST TOO MUCH.....</td><td>54</td></tr> <tr><td>INCONVENIENT TO USE.....</td><td>55</td></tr> <tr><td>INTERFERES WITH BODY'S NORMAL PROCESSES.....</td><td>56</td></tr> <tr><td colspan="2">NO OTHER REASON.....</td></tr> <tr><td>OTHER _____</td><td>96</td></tr> <tr><td>OTHER _____</td><td>96</td></tr> <tr><td>DOES NOT KNOW.....</td><td>98</td></tr> </table>	MAIN REASON	OTHER REASON	NOT MARRIED.....	11	FERTILITY-RELATED REASONS		NOT HAVING SEX.....	21	INFREQUENT SEX.....	22	MENOPAUSAL/HYSTERECTOMY...	23	SUBFECUND/INFECUND.....	24	POSTPARTUM/BREASTFEEDING..	25	WANTS MORE CHILDREN.....	26	OPPOSITION TO USE		RESPONDENT OPPOSED.....	31	HUSBAND OPPOSED.....	32	OTHERS OPPOSED.....	33	RELIGIOUS PROHIBITION.....	34	LACK OF KNOWLEDGE		KNOWS NO METHOD.....	41	KNOWS NO SOURCE.....	42	METHOD-RELATED REASONS		HEALTH CONCERNS.....	51	FEAR OF SIDE EFFECTS.....	52	LACK OF ACCESS/TOO FAR....	53	COST TOO MUCH.....	54	INCONVENIENT TO USE.....	55	INTERFERES WITH BODY'S NORMAL PROCESSES.....	56	NO OTHER REASON.....		OTHER _____	96	OTHER _____	96	DOES NOT KNOW.....	98	
MAIN REASON	OTHER REASON																																																										
NOT MARRIED.....	11																																																										
FERTILITY-RELATED REASONS																																																											
NOT HAVING SEX.....	21																																																										
INFREQUENT SEX.....	22																																																										
MENOPAUSAL/HYSTERECTOMY...	23																																																										
SUBFECUND/INFECUND.....	24																																																										
POSTPARTUM/BREASTFEEDING..	25																																																										
WANTS MORE CHILDREN.....	26																																																										
OPPOSITION TO USE																																																											
RESPONDENT OPPOSED.....	31																																																										
HUSBAND OPPOSED.....	32																																																										
OTHERS OPPOSED.....	33																																																										
RELIGIOUS PROHIBITION.....	34																																																										
LACK OF KNOWLEDGE																																																											
KNOWS NO METHOD.....	41																																																										
KNOWS NO SOURCE.....	42																																																										
METHOD-RELATED REASONS																																																											
HEALTH CONCERNS.....	51																																																										
FEAR OF SIDE EFFECTS.....	52																																																										
LACK OF ACCESS/TOO FAR....	53																																																										
COST TOO MUCH.....	54																																																										
INCONVENIENT TO USE.....	55																																																										
INTERFERES WITH BODY'S NORMAL PROCESSES.....	56																																																										
NO OTHER REASON.....																																																											
OTHER _____	96																																																										
OTHER _____	96																																																										
DOES NOT KNOW.....	98																																																										
331	Do you know of a place where you can obtain a method of family planning?	YES.....1 NO.....2	→ 333																																																								
332	Where is that?  IF SOURCE IS HOSPITAL, HEALTH CENTRE, OR CLINIC, WRITE THE NAME OF THE PLACE. PROBE TO IDENTIFY THE TYPE OF SOURCE AND CIRCLE THE APPROPRIATE CODE.  (NAME OF PLACE)	<table> <tr><td>GOVERNMENT AND PARASTATAL</td></tr> <tr><td>REGIONAL/CONSULTANT HOSPITAL....11</td></tr> <tr><td>DISTRICT HOSPITAL.....12</td></tr> <tr><td>HEALTH CENTRE.....13</td></tr> <tr><td>DISPENSARY/PARASTATAL FACILITY..14</td></tr> <tr><td>VILLAGE HEALTH POST/WORKER.....15</td></tr> <tr><td>MEDICAL PRIVATE SECTOR</td></tr> <tr><td>RELIGIOUS ORG. FACILITY.....21</td></tr> <tr><td>PRIV.DOCTOR/CLINIC/HOSPITAL....22</td></tr> <tr><td>PHARMACY/MEDICAL STORE.....23</td></tr> <tr><td>CBD WORKER.....24</td></tr> <tr><td>OTHER PRIVATE SECTOR</td></tr> <tr><td>SHOP.....31</td></tr> <tr><td>CHURCH.....32</td></tr> <tr><td>FRIENDS/RELATIVES/NEIGHBORS....33</td></tr> <tr><td>OTHER _____</td><td>96</td></tr> <tr><td>OTHER _____</td><td>(SPECIFY)</td></tr> </table>	GOVERNMENT AND PARASTATAL	REGIONAL/CONSULTANT HOSPITAL....11	DISTRICT HOSPITAL.....12	HEALTH CENTRE.....13	DISPENSARY/PARASTATAL FACILITY..14	VILLAGE HEALTH POST/WORKER.....15	MEDICAL PRIVATE SECTOR	RELIGIOUS ORG. FACILITY.....21	PRIV.DOCTOR/CLINIC/HOSPITAL....22	PHARMACY/MEDICAL STORE.....23	CBD WORKER.....24	OTHER PRIVATE SECTOR	SHOP.....31	CHURCH.....32	FRIENDS/RELATIVES/NEIGHBORS....33	OTHER _____	96	OTHER _____	(SPECIFY)																																						
GOVERNMENT AND PARASTATAL																																																											
REGIONAL/CONSULTANT HOSPITAL....11																																																											
DISTRICT HOSPITAL.....12																																																											
HEALTH CENTRE.....13																																																											
DISPENSARY/PARASTATAL FACILITY..14																																																											
VILLAGE HEALTH POST/WORKER.....15																																																											
MEDICAL PRIVATE SECTOR																																																											
RELIGIOUS ORG. FACILITY.....21																																																											
PRIV.DOCTOR/CLINIC/HOSPITAL....22																																																											
PHARMACY/MEDICAL STORE.....23																																																											
CBD WORKER.....24																																																											
OTHER PRIVATE SECTOR																																																											
SHOP.....31																																																											
CHURCH.....32																																																											
FRIENDS/RELATIVES/NEIGHBORS....33																																																											
OTHER _____	96																																																										
OTHER _____	(SPECIFY)																																																										
333	Were you visited by a family planning program worker in the last 12 months?	YES.....1 NO.....2																																																									
334	Have you visited a health facility in the last 12 months for any reason?	YES.....1 NO.....2	→ 335A																																																								
335	Did anyone at the health facility speak to you about family planning methods?	YES.....1 NO.....2																																																									

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
335A	What symbol identifies places where you can obtain a method of family planning?  CIRCLE ALL MENTIONED.	GREEN STAR.....1 OTHER _____6 (SPECIFY) DOESN'T KNOW.....8	336
335B	How did you learn about the Green Star?  CIRCLE ALL MENTIONED.	BILLBOARDS.....A BUS.....B POSTERS.....C RADIO.....D CLINIC SIGN.....E SERVICE PROVIDER.....F OTHER _____X (SPECIFY)	
336	Some women think that breastfeeding can affect their chance of becoming pregnant. Do you think a woman's chance of becoming pregnant is <u>increased</u> , <u>decreased</u> , or <u>not affected</u> by breastfeeding?	INCREASED.....1 DECREASED.....2 NOT AFFECTED.....3 DEPENDS.....4 DOES NOT KNOW.....8	340 340 340 340
337	CHECK 210: ONE OR MORE BIRTHS <input type="checkbox"/>	NO BIRTHS <input type="checkbox"/>	340
338	Have you ever relied on breastfeeding as a method of avoiding pregnancy?	YES.....1 NO.....2	340
339	Are you currently relying on breastfeeding to avoid getting pregnant?	YES.....1 NO.....2	
340	CHECK 302 (1):  HAS HEARD OF PILL (CODE 1 OR 2) <input type="checkbox"/>	NEVER HEARD OF PILL <input type="checkbox"/>	342
341	You told me that you know the pill. What problems or disadvantages are there with using the pill?  WRITE ALL MENTIONED.	FORGETTING.....A LONGER PERIODS.....B GAIN/LOOSE WEIGHT.....C IF GET PREGNANT/DEFORMED CHILD.....D RACING HEART.....E WATERY VAGINAL DISCHARGE.....F SWELLING.....G OTHER _____X (SPECIFY) DON'T KNOW.....Z	
342	CHECK 302 (2):  HAS HEARD OF IUD (CODE 1 OR 2) <input type="checkbox"/>	NEVER HEARD OF IUD <input type="checkbox"/>	344
343	You told me that you know the IUD. What problems or disadvantages are there with using the IUD?  CIRCLE ALL MENTIONED.	GENERAL ACHING/SORENESS/PAINS.....A MORE FREQUENT PERIODS.....B PREGNANCY.....C IF GET PREGNANT/DEFORMED CHILD.....D VAGINAL DISCHARGE WITH PUS.....E WATERY VAGINAL DISCHARGE .....F OTHER _____X (SPECIFY) DON'T KNOW.....Z	
344	CHECK 302 (3):  HEARD OF INJECTION (CODE 1 OR 2) <input type="checkbox"/>	NEVER HEARD OF INJECTION <input type="checkbox"/>	401
345	You told me that you know the injection. What problems or disadvantages are there with using the injection?  CIRCLE ALL MENTIONED.	FORGETTING.....A MORE FREQUENT PERIODS.....B CAUSES PERMANENT INFERTILITY.....C IF GET PREGNANT/DEFORMED CHILD.....D OTHER _____X (SPECIFY) DON'T KNOW.....Z	

SECTION 4. MARRIAGE		CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS		
401	PRESENCE OF OTHERS AT THIS POINT.	CHILDREN UNDER 10..... HUSBAND/PARTNER..... OTHER MALES..... OTHER FEMALES.....	YES NO 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2
402	Are you currently married or living with a man?	YES, CURRENTLY MARRIED..... YES, LIVING WITH A MAN..... NO, NOT IN UNION.....	1 2 → 405 3
403	Have you ever been married or lived with a man?	YES..... NO.....	1 2 → 412
404	What is your marital status now: are you widowed, divorced, or separated?	WIDOWED..... DIVORCED..... SEPARATED.....	1 2 → 409 3
405	Is your husband/partner living with you now or is he staying elsewhere?	LIVES WITH HER..... STAYING ELSEWHERE.....	1 2
406	Does your husband/partner have any other wives besides yourself?	YES..... NO.....	1 2 → 409
407	How many other wives does he have?	NUMBER..... DOES NOT KNOW.....	   98 → 409
408	Are you the first, second,....wife?	RANK.....	 
409	Have you been married or lived with a man only once or more than once?	ONCE..... MORE THAN ONCE.....	1 2
410	In what month and year did you start living with your (first) husband/partner?	MONTH..... DOES NOT KNOW MONTH..... YEAR..... DOES NOT KNOW YEAR.....	       98 → 412 98
411	How old were you when you started living with him?	AGE.....	 
412	Do you now have a regular partner (apart from your husband)? I mean someone with whom you have been having sex for about a year or more?	YES..... NO.....	1 2 → 414
413	How many such regular partners do you have (aside from your husband)?	NUMBER.....	 
414	CHECK 402 AND 412: MARRIED OR LIVING WITH A MAN OR HAS A REGULAR PARTNER	NOT MARRIED AND NO REGULAR PARTNER	   → 417
415	Now I need to ask you some questions about sexual activity in order to gain a better understanding of some family planning issues.  When was the last time you had sexual intercourse with your (husband/regular partner)?  IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH HUSBAND AND REGULAR PARTNER, ASK WHEN SHE LAST HAD SEX WITH EITHER.	DAYS AGO..... WEEKS AGO..... MONTHS AGO..... YEARS AGO..... BEFORE LAST BIRTH.....	1 2 3 4 996

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
416	For that sexual intercourse, was a condom used?	YES.....1 NO.....2	
417	Have you had sexual intercourse with anyone (else) in the last 12 months? (I mean, with someone other than your husband or regular partner that you mentioned earlier?)	YES.....1 NO.....2	→ 425
418	With how many different people have you had sexual intercourse in the last 12 months (apart from your husband or regular partners)?	NUMBER.....	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>
419	When was the last time you had sexual intercourse (apart from your husband/regular partner)?	DAYS AGO.....1 WEEKS AGO.....2 MONTHS AGO.....3 YEARS AGO.....4 BEFORE LAST BIRTH.....996	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>
420	For that last sexual intercourse, did you receive money, gifts or favours in return for sex?	YES.....1 NO.....2	
421	Was this person someone you had met before or someone you met for the first time?	MET BEFORE.....1 MET FOR FIRST TIME.....2	
422	Was a condom used for that last sexual intercourse?	YES.....1 NO.....2	→ 424
423	What was the main reason that you did not use a condom that time?		→ 425
424	Where was that condom obtained?  IF SOURCE IS HOSPITAL, HEALTH CENTRE, OR CLINIC, WRITE THE NAME OF THE PLACE. PROBE TO IDENTIFY THE TYPE OF SOURCE AND CIRCLE THE APPROPRIATE CODE.  (NAME OF PLACE)	GOVERNMENT AND PARASTATAL REGIONAL/CONSULTANT HOSPITAL....11 DISTRICT HOSPITAL.....12 HEALTH CENTRE.....13 DISPENSARY/PARASTATAL FACILITY..14 VILLAGE HEALTH POST/WORKER.....15 MEDICAL PRIVATE SECTOR RELIGIOUS ORG. FACILITY.....21 PRIV.DOCTOR/CLINIC/HOSPITAL....22 PHARMACY/MEDICAL STORE.....23 CBD WORKER.....24 OTHER PRIVATE SECTOR SHOP.....31 CHURCH.....32 FRIENDS/RELATIVES/NEIGHBORS....33  OTHER _____ 96 (SPECIFY) DOES NOT KNOW.....98	
425	Now think back to the past. How old were you when you had sexual intercourse for the first time?	AGE..... NEVER HAD SEX.....95 FIRST TIME WHEN MARRIED.....96	→ 501
426	In the last four weeks, how many times have you had sexual intercourse?	NUMBER OF TIMES..... DOES NOT KNOW.....98	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>

SECTION 5. FERTILITY PREFERENCES

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
501	CHECK 311:  NEITHER STERILISED <input type="checkbox"/> HE OR SHE STERILISED <input type="checkbox"/>		513
502	CHECK 217:  NOT PREGNANT OR UNSURE <input type="checkbox"/> PREGNANT <input type="checkbox"/>  Now I have some questions about the future. Would you like to have (a/another) child or would you prefer not to have any (more) children?  Now I have some questions about the future. After the child you are expecting, would you like to have another child or would you prefer not to have any more children?	HAVE (A/ANOTHER) CHILD.....1 NO MORE/NONE.....2 SAYS SHE CAN'T GET PREGNANT.....3 UNDECIDED/DOES NOT KNOW.....8	506 504
503	CHECK 217:  NOT PREGNANT OR UNSURE <input type="checkbox"/> PREGNANT <input type="checkbox"/>  How long would you like to wait from now before the birth of (a/another) child?  How long would you like to wait after the birth of the child you are expecting before the birth of another child?	MONTHS.....1 YEARS.....2 SOON/NOW.....993 SAYS SHE CAN'T GET PREGNANT.....994 AFTER MARRIAGE.....995 OTHER _____ (SPECIFY) 996 DOES NOT KNOW.....998	506
504	CHECK 217:  NOT PREGNANT OR UNSURE <input type="checkbox"/> PREGNANT <input type="checkbox"/>		507
505	If you became pregnant in the next few weeks, would you be <u>happy</u> , <u>unhappy</u> , or would it <u>not matter</u> very much?	HAPPY.....1 UNHAPPY.....2 WOULD NOT MATTER.....3	
506	CHECK 310: USING A METHOD?  NOT ASKED <input type="checkbox"/> NOT CURRENTLY USING <input type="checkbox"/> CURRENTLY USING <input type="checkbox"/>		513
507	Do you think you will use a method to delay or avoid pregnancy within the next 12 months?	YES.....1 NO.....2 DOES NOT KNOW.....8	509
508	Do you think you will use a method at any time in the future?	YES.....1 NO.....2 DOES NOT KNOW.....8	510
509	Which method would you prefer to use?	PILL.....01 IUD.....02 INJECTIONS.....03 DIAPHRAGM/FOAM/JELLY.....04 CONDOM.....05 FEMALE STERILISATION.....06 MALE STERILISATION.....07 CALENDAR/SAFE PERIOD.....08 MUCUS METHOD.....09 WITHDRAWAL.....10 OTHER _____ (SPECIFY) 96 UNSURE.....98	513

510	What is the main reason you think you will never use a method?  Any other reason?	MAIN OTHER REASON REASON	
	RECORD MAIN AND OTHER REASON IN SEPARATE COLUMNS.	NOT MARRIED.....	11 11
		FERTILITY-RELATED REASONS	
		INFREQUENT/NO SEX.....	22 22
		MENOPAUSAL/HYSTERECTOMY...	23 23
		SUBFECUND/INFECUND.....	24 24
		WANTS MORE CHILDREN.....	26 26
		OPPOSITION TO USE	
		RESPONDENT OPPOSED.....	31 31
		HUSBAND OPPOSED.....	32 32
		OTHERS OPPOSED.....	33 33
		RELIGIOUS PROHIBITION....	34 34
		LACK OF KNOWLEDGE	
		KNOWS NO METHOD.....	41 41
		KNOWS NO SOURCE.....	42 42
		METHOD-RELATED REASONS	
		HEALTH CONCERN.....	51 51
		FEAR OF SIDE EFFECTS....	52 52
		LACK OF ACCESS/TOO FAR....	53 53
		COST TOO MUCH.....	54 54
		INCONVENIENT TO USE.....	55 55
		INTERFERES WITH BODY'S NORMAL PROCESSES.....	56 56
		NO OTHER REASON.....	95
		OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)	96
		OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)	96
		DOES NOT KNOW.....	98

511	CHECK 510: CODE 11 CIRCLED FOR EITHER REASON	CODE 11 NOT CIRCLED	513
-----	--	------------------------	-----

512	Would you ever use a method if you were married?	YES.....1
		NO.....2
		DOES NOT KNOW.....8

513	CHECK 203/205:  HAS LIVING CHILDREN <input type="checkbox"/> NO LIVING CHILDREN <input type="checkbox"/>  If you could go back to the time you did not have any children and could choose exactly the number of children to have in your whole life, how many would that be? PROBE FOR A NUMERIC RESPONSE.	NUMBER..... <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	515
		OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)	

514	How many of these children would you like to be boys and how many would you like to be girls?	BOYS NUMBER..... <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)	96
		GIRLS NUMBER..... <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)	96
		EITHER NUMBER..... <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)	96

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
515	In general, do you approve or disapprove of couples using a method to avoid getting pregnant?	APPROVE.....1 DISAPPROVE.....2 NO OPINION.....8	517
516	Have you ever recommended family planning to a friend, relative, or anyone else?	YES.....1 NO.....2	
517	Is it acceptable or not acceptable to you for information on family planning to be provided:  On the radio? On the television?	ACCEPTABLE.....1 NOT ACCEPTABLE.....2 DK.....8	
518	In the last six months have you heard about family planning:  On the radio? On the television? In a newspaper or magazine? From a poster? From leaflets or brochures?	RADIO.....1 TELEVISION.....1 NEWSPAPER OR MAGAZINE.....1 POSTER.....1 LEAFLETS OR BROCHURES.....1	YES NO 2 2 2 2
519	In the last six months have you listened to "ZINDUKA"?	YES.....1 NO.....2 DO NOT KNOW WHAT IT IS.....8	
520	In the last six months have you discussed family planning with your friends or relatives?	YES.....1 NO.....2	522
521	With whom?  Anyone else?  RECORD ALL MENTIONED.	HUSBAND/PARTNER.....A MOTHER.....B FATHER.....C SISTER(S).....D BROTHER(S).....E DAUGHTER.....F SONS.....G MOTHER-IN-LAW.....H FRIENDS.....I  OTHER _____ X (SPECIFY)	
522	Do you think most, some, or none of the women you know use some kind of family planning?	MOST.....1 SOME.....2 NONE.....3 DOES NOT KNOW.....8	
523	CHECK 402: YES, CURRENTLY <input type="checkbox"/> MARRIED YES, LIVING WITH <input type="checkbox"/> A MAN NO, NOT IN <input type="checkbox"/> UNION		601
524	Spouses/partners do not always agree on everything. Now I want to ask you about your husband's/partner's views on family planning.  Do you think that your husband/partner approves or disapproves of couples using a method to avoid pregnancy?	APPROVES.....1 DISAPPROVES.....2 DOES NOT KNOW.....8	
525	How often have you talked to your husband/partner about family planning in the past year?	NEVER.....1 ONCE OR TWICE.....2 MORE OFTEN.....3	
526	Have you and your husband/partner ever discussed the number of children you would like to have?	YES.....1 NO.....2	
527	Do you think your husband/partner wants the same number of children that you want, or does he want more or fewer than you want?	SAME NUMBER.....1 MORE CHILDREN.....2 FEWER CHILDREN.....3 DOES NOT KNOW.....8	

SECTION 6. HUSBAND'S BACKGROUND AND WOMAN'S WORK

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
601	CHECK 403: NOT ASKED <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO <input type="checkbox"/>		608
	ASK QUESTIONS ABOUT CURRENT HUSBAND/PARTNER	ASK QUESTIONS ABOUT MOST RECENT HUSBAND/PARTNER	
602	Did your (last) husband/partner ever attend school?	YES..... NO.....	1 2 → 605
604	What is the highest formal school he completed?	LESS THAN 1 YEAR..... STANDARD 1..... STANDARD 2..... STANDARD 3..... STANDARD 4..... STANDARD 5..... STANDARD 6..... STANDARD 7..... STANDARD 8..... FORM 1..... FORM 2..... FORM 3..... FORM 4..... FORM 5..... FORM 6..... UNIVERSITY..... OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)	.00 .01 .02 .03 .04 .05 .06 .07 .08 .09 .10 .11 .12 .13 .14 .15 .96
605	What is (was) your (last) husband/partner's occupation? That is, what kind of work does (did) he mainly do?	_____ _____ _____	_____
606	CHECK 605: WORKS (WORKED) IN AGRICULTURE <input type="checkbox"/>  DOES (DID) NOT WORK IN AGRICULTURE <input type="checkbox"/>		608
607	(Does/did) your husband/partner work mainly on his own land or on family land, or (does/did) he rent land, or (does/did) he work on someone else's land?	HIS LAND..... FAMILY LAND..... RENTED LAND..... SOMEONE ELSE'S LAND.....	.1 .2 .3 .4
608	Aside from your own housework, are you currently working?	YES..... NO.....	1 → 611 2
609	As you know, some women take up jobs for which they are paid in cash or kind. Others sell things, have a small business or work on the family farm or in the family business.  Are you currently doing any of these things or any other work?	YES..... NO.....	1 → 611 2
610	Have you done any work in the last 12 months?	YES..... NO.....	1 2 → 701

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
611	What is your occupation, that is, what kind of work do you mainly do?	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
612	CHECK 611: WORKS IN AGRICULTURE <input type="checkbox"/> DOES NOT WORK IN AGRICULTURE <input type="checkbox"/>		→ 614
613	Do you work mainly on your own land or on family land, or do you rent land, or work on someone else's land?	OWN LAND.....1 FAMILY LAND.....2 RENTED LAND.....3 SOMEONE ELSE'S LAND.....4	→ 615
614	Do you do this work for a member of your family, for someone else, or are you self-employed?	FOR FAMILY MEMBER.....1 FOR SOMEONE ELSE.....2 SELF-EMPLOYED.....3	
615	Do you earn cash for this work? PROBE: Do you make money for working?	YES.....1 NO.....2	→ 701
622	CHECK 402: YES, CURRENTLY MARRIED OR LIVING WITH A MAN <input type="checkbox"/> NO, NOT IN UNION <input type="checkbox"/>  Who mainly decides how the money you earn will be used: you, your husband/partner, you and your husband/partner jointly, or someone else? ↓ Who mainly decides how the money you earn will be used: you, someone else, or you and someone else jointly?	RESPONDENT DECIDES.....1 HUSBAND/PARTNER DECIDES.....2 JOINTLY WITH HUSBAND/PARTNER.....3 SOMEONE ELSE DECIDES.....4 JOINTLY WITH SOMEONE ELSE.....5	

WOM 19

SECTION 7. AIDS

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
701	CHECK 302 (05):  HAS HEARD OF CONDOMS <input type="checkbox"/>  NEVER HEARD OF CONDOMS <input type="checkbox"/>		709
702	CHECK 303 (05), 416 AND 422:  HAS NEVER USED CONDOMS (ALL ARE 'NO!') <input type="checkbox"/>  HAS USED CONDOMS (AT LEAST ONE 'YES') <input type="checkbox"/>		704
703	Have you ever seen a condom?	YES.....1 NO.....2	
704	Do you know where you can get condoms?	YES.....1 NO.....2	706
705	Where can you get condoms?  CIRCLE ALL MENTIONED. PROBE TO IDENTIFY THE TYPE OF SOURCE AND CIRCLE THE APPROPRIATE CODE.	GOVERNMENT AND PARASTATAL REGIONAL/CONSULTANT HOSPITAL.....A DISTRICT HOSPITAL.....B HEALTH CENTRE.....C DISPENSARY/PARASTATAL FACILITY...D VILLAGE HEALTH POST/WORKER.....E  MEDICAL PRIVATE SECTOR RELIGIOUS ORG. FACILITY.....F PRIV.DOCTOR/CLINIC/HOSPITAL.....G PHARMACY/MEDICAL STORE.....H CBD WORKER.....I  OTHER PRIVATE SECTOR SHOP.....J CHURCH.....K FRIENDS/RELATIVES/NEIGHBORS.....L  OTHER _____ X DOES NOT KNOW.....Z	
706	How many times can a condom be used?	ONCE.....1 MORE THAN ONCE.....2 UNTIL IT BREAKS.....3 OTHER _____ 6 DOES NOT KNOW.....8	
707	Do you think that using condoms can give you AIDS?	YES.....1 NO.....2 DOES NOT KNOW.....8	
708	In general, do you think that most women like men to use condoms, they don't like men to use condoms, or it does not matter?	LIKE MEN TO USE CONDOMS.....1 DON'T LIKE MEN TO USE CONDOMS....2 DOES NOT MATTER.....3 OTHER _____ 6 DOES NOT KNOW.....8	
709	Have you heard about diseases that can be transmitted through sex?	YES.....1 NO.....2	722
710	Which diseases do you know?*	SYPHILIS.....A GONORRHOEA.....B AIDS.....C GENITAL WARTS/CONDYLOMATA.....D OTHER _____ X DOES NOT KNOW.....Z	

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
711	CHECK 425:  HAS HAD SEX <input type="checkbox"/>  HAS NEVER HAD SEX <input type="checkbox"/>		
712	During the last 12 months, did you have any of these diseases?  CIRCLE ALL MENTIONED.	YES.....1 NO.....2 DON'T KNOW.....8	722
713	Which?*  CIRCLE ALL MENTIONED.	SYPHILIS.....A GONNORHOEA.....B AIDS.....C GENITAL WARTS / CONDYLOMATA.....D OTHER _____ X (SPECIFY) DON'T KNOW.....Z	
717	When you had this (DISEASE FROM Q.713) did you seek advice or treatment?	ADVICE /TREATMENT.....1 SELF TREATMENT.....2 DID NOT DO ANYTHING.....3	719
718	Where did you seek advice or treatment?  Any other place or person?  RECORD ALL MENTIONED	GOVERNMENT AND PARASTATAL CONSULTANT HOSPITAL.....A REGIONAL HOSPITAL.....B DISTRICT HOSPITAL.....C HEALTH CENTRE.....D DISPENSARY.....E PARASTATAL HEALTH FACILITY.....F VILLAGE HEALTH POST/WORKER.....G MEDICAL PRIVATE SECTOR RELIGIOUS ORG. FACILITY.....H PRIV.DOCTOR/CLINIC/HOSPITAL.....I PHARMACY/MEDICAL STORE.....J UMATI CBD WORKER.....K OTHER PRIVATE SECTOR SHOP.....L CHURCH.....M FRIENDS/RELATIVES/NEIGHBOURS.....N  OTHER _____ X (SPECIFY)	
719	Did you tell your husband/partner that you had this (disease/discharge/sore)?	YES.....1 NO.....2	
720	When you had this disease, did you do something so as not to infect your partner?	YES.....1 NO.....2 PARTNER ALREADY INFECTED.....3	722
721	What did you do?  CIRCLE ALL MENTIONED.	NO SEXUAL INTERCOURSE.....A USED CONDOMS.....B TOOK MEDICINES.....C TOLD HIM TO GO FOR MEDICAL HELP...D OTHER _____ X (SPECIFY)	

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
722	CHECK 710:		
	DID NOT MENTION AIDS OR QUESTION NOT ASKED	MENTIONED 'AIDS'	724
723	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	YES.....1	745
		NO.....2	
724	From which sources of information have you learned about AIDS?	RADIO.....A TV.....B NEWSPAPERS/MAGAZINES.....C PAMPHLETS/POSTERS.....D HEALTH WORKERS.....E MOSQUES/CHURCHES.....F SCHOOLS/TEACHERS.....G COMMUNITY MEETINGS.....H FRIENDS/RELATIVES.....I WORK PLACE.....J OTHER _____ X (SPECIFY)	
725	Is there anything a person can do to avoid getting AIDS or the virus that causes AIDS?	YES.....1 NO.....2 DOES NOT KNOW.....8	727
726	What can a person do to avoid getting AIDS or the virus that causes AIDS?	DO NOT HAVE SEX AT ALL.....A USE CONDOMS DURING SEX.....B DON'T HAVE SEX WITH PROSTITUTES...C DO NOT HAVE SEX WITH HOMOSEXUALS.....D DO NOT HAVE MANY SEX PARTNERS....E HAVE ONLY ONE SEX PARTNER.....F AVOID BLOOD TRANSFUSIONS.....G AVOID INJECTIONS.....H MOTHER TO CHILD.....I KISSING.....J MOSQUITO BITES.....K SEEK PROTECTION FROM TRADITIONAL HEALER.....L DO NOT DRINK TOO MUCH ALCOHOL....M OTHER _____ X (SPECIFY) DOES NOT KNOW.....Z	
727	Do you think a person can protect themselves from getting AIDS by:	YES NO	
	having a good diet?	GOOD DIET.....1 2	
	staying with one faithful partner?	STAY WITH ONE PARTNER.....1 2	
	avoid stepping on the urine or stool of a person with AIDS?	AVOID URINE OR STOOL.....1 2	
	using condoms?	USE CONDOMS.....1 2	
	avoiding touching a person who has AIDS?	DON'T TOUCH PERSON WITH AIDS...1 2	
	not sharing eating utensils with a person with AIDS?	DON'T SHARE UTENSILS.....1 2	
	avoiding being bitten by mosquitos or other insects?	AVOID INSECT BITES.....1 2	
	making sure any injection they have is done with a clean needle?	INJECTION WITH CLEAN NEEDLE....1 2	
728	Is it possible for a healthy-looking person to have the AIDS virus?	YES.....1 NO.....2 DOES NOT KNOW.....8	

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
729	Can AIDS be cured?	YES.....1 NO.....2 DOES NOT KNOW.....8	
730	Can AIDS be transmitted from mother to child?	YES.....1 NO.....2 DOES NOT KNOW.....8	
731	Does any member of your household have AIDS or has any member of your household died of AIDS?	YES.....1 NO.....2 DOES NOT KNOW.....8	→732
731A	Do you personally know someone who has AIDS or has died of AIDS?	YES.....1 NO.....2 DOES NOT KNOW.....8	
732	Do you think your chances of getting AIDS are small, moderate, great, or no risk at all?	SMALL.....1 MODERATE.....2 GREAT.....3 NO RISK AT ALL.....4 DOES NOT KNOW.....8	→734
			→734A
733	Why do you think that you have (NO RISK/A SMALL CHANCE) of getting AIDS?  Any other reasons?  CIRCLE ALL MENTIONED	NO SEXUAL INTERCOURSE.....A NO SEX WITH PROSTITUTES.....B SLEEP ONLY WITH SPOUSE/PARTNER....C USE CONDOMS.....D NO INJECTIONS.....E NO BLOOD TRANSFUSIONS.....F OTHER _____X (SPECIFY) DOES NOT KNOW.....Z	→734A
734	Why do you think that you have a (MODERATE/GREAT) chance of getting AIDS?  Any other reasons?  CIRCLE ALL MENTIONED	MULTIPLE PARTNERS.....A SEX WITH PROSTITUTES.....B SPOUSE HAS MULTIPLE PARTNERS.....C DO NOT USE CONDOMS.....D HAD INJECTIONS.....E HAD BLOOD TRANSFUSION.....F OTHER _____X (SPECIFY) DOES NOT KNOW.....Z	
734A	CHECK 711:  HAS HAD SEX <input type="checkbox"/> V HAS NEVER HAD SEX <input type="checkbox"/>		→738
735	Since you heard of AIDS, have you changed your sexual behaviour to prevent getting AIDS?	YES.....1 NO.....2 DOES NOT KNOW.....8	→737
736	What did you do?  Anything else?  CIRCLE ALL MENTIONED	ONE PARTNER.....A STOPPED HAVING MANY SEX PARTNERS.....B STOPPED SEX WITH PROSTITUTES.....C STARTED USING CONDOMS.....D USED CONDOMS MORE OFTEN.....E ABSTINENCE (STOPPED HAVING SEX WITH ANYONE).....F OTHER _____X (SPECIFY)	→738

WOM 23

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
737	Some people use a condom during sexual intercourse to avoid getting AIDS or other sexually transmitted diseases.  Have you ever used a condom during sex to avoid getting or transmitting diseases, such as AIDS?	YES.....1 NO.....2	
738	Have you ever been tested to see if you have the AIDS virus?	YES.....1 NO.....2 DOES NOT KNOW/NOT SURE.....8	741A
739	Would you like to be tested for the AIDS virus?	YES.....1 NO.....2 DOES NOT KNOW/NOT SURE.....8	
740	Do you know a place where you could go to get an AIDS test?	YES.....1 NO.....2 DOES NOT KNOW/NOT SURE.....8	742
741	Where could you go?	GOVERNMENT AND PARASTATAL REGIONAL/CONSULTANT HOSPITAL....A DISTRICT HOSPITAL.....B HEALTH CENTRE.....C DISPENSARY/PARASTATAL FACILITY...D VILLAGE HEALTH POST/WORKER.....E MEDICAL PRIVATE SECTOR RELIGIOUS ORG. FACILITY.....F PRIV.DOCTOR/CLINIC/HOSPITAL....G PHARMACY/MEDICAL STORE.....H CBD WORKER.....I OTHER PRIVATE SECTOR SHOP.....J CHURCH.....K FRIENDS/RELATIVES/NEIGHBOURS....L  OTHER _____ X (SPECIFY) DOES NOT KNOW.....Z	
741A	Where did you go?		742
742	What do you suggest is the most important thing the government should do for people who have AIDS?	PROVIDE MEDICAL TREATMENT.....01 HELP RELATIVES PROVIDE CARE.....02 ISOLATE/QUARANTINE/JAIL PEOPLE....03 NOT BE INVOLVED.....04 OTHER _____ 96 (SPECIFY)	
743	If a member of your family is suffering from AIDS would you be willing to care for him or her at home?	YES.....01 NO.....02 DEPENDS.....03 OTHER _____ 96 (SPECIFY) NOT SURE/DO NOT KNOW.....98	
744	RECORD THE TIME.	MORNING/AM....1 AFTERNOON/PM...2 HOUR..... MINUTES...  	

INTERVIEWER'S OBSERVATIONS  
To be filled in after completing interview

Comments about Respondent: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Comments on  
Specific Questions: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Any Other Comments: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

SUPERVISOR'S OBSERVATIONS

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Name of Supervisor: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

EDITOR'S OBSERVATIONS

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Name of Editor: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_



UNITED REPUBLIC OF TANZANIA  
 BUREAU OF STATISTICS, PLANNING COMMISSION  
 TANZANIA KNOWLEDGE, ATTITUDES AND PRACTICE SURVEY

07 May, 1994

MAN'S QUESTIONNAIRE

IDENTIFICATION				
NAME OF HOUSEHOLD HEAD				
CLUSTER NUMBER.....	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>			
HOUSEHOLD NUMBER.....				
REGION				
DISTRICT				
WARD				
ENUMERATION AREA				
LARGE CITY=1; SMALL CITY=2; TOWN=3; COUNTRYSIDE=4.....				
NAME AND LINE NUMBER OF MAN				
NAME AND LINE NUMBER OF WIFE				
NAME AND LINE NUMBER OF WIFE				
NAME AND LINE NUMBER OF WIFE				
INTERVIEWER VISITS				
	1	2	3	FINAL VISIT
DATE				DAY MONTH YEAR 9 4 ID NO. RESULT
INTERVIEWER'S NAME				
RESULT*				
NEXT VISIT: DATE TIME			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	TOTAL NUMBER OF VISITS
* RESULT CODES: 1 COMPLETED 4 REFUSED 7 OTHER _____ 2 NOT AT HOME 5 PARTLY COMPLETED (SPECIFY) 3 POSTPONED 6 INCAPACITATED				

SUPERVISOR	FIELD EDITOR	OFFICE EDITOR	KEYED BY
NAME _____	NAME _____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
DATE _____	DATE _____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>

SECTION 1. RESPONDENT'S BACKGROUND

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
101	RECORD THE TIME.	MORNING/AM.....1 HOUR..... AFTERNOON/PM...2 MINUTES....	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
102	First I would like to ask some questions about you and your household. For most of the time until you were 12 years old, did you live in Dar es Salaam city, another urban area or in a rural area?	DAR ES SALAAM.....1 OTHER URBAN AREA.....2 RURAL AREA/VILLAGE.....3	
103	How long have you been living continuously in (NAME OF CURRENT PLACE OF RESIDENCE)?	YEARS..... ALWAYS.....95 VISITOR.....96	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> → 105
104	Just before you moved here, did you live in Dar es Salaam city, another urban area or in a rural area?	DAR ES SALAAM.....1 OTHER URBAN AREA.....2 RURAL AREA/VILLAGE.....3	
105	In what month and year were you born?	MONTH..... DOES NOT KNOW MONTH.....98 YEAR..... DOES NOT KNOW YEAR.....98	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
106	How old were you at your last birthday? COMPARE AND CORRECT 105 AND/OR 106 IF INCONSISTENT.	AGE IN COMPLETED YEARS.....   	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
107	Can you read and write kiswahili easily, with difficulty, or not at all?	EASILY.....1 WITH DIFFICULTY.....2 NOT AT ALL.....3	→ 109
108	Do you usually read a newspaper or magazine at least once a week?	YES.....1 NO.....2	
109	Have you ever attended school?	YES.....1 NO.....2	→ 114
110	What is the highest formal school you completed?	LESS THAN 1 YEAR.....00 STANDARD 1.....01 STANDARD 2.....02 STANDARD 3.....03 STANDARD 4.....04 STANDARD 5.....05 STANDARD 6.....06 STANDARD 7.....07 STANDARD 8.....08 FORM 1.....09 FORM 2.....10 FORM 3.....11 FORM 4.....12 FORM 5.....13 FORM 6.....14 UNIVERSITY.....15 OTHER _____96 (SPECIFY)	

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
111	CHECK 106: AGE 24 OR BELOW <input type="checkbox"/> AGE 25 OR ABOVE <input type="checkbox"/>		→114
112	Are you currently attending school?	YES.....1 NO.....2	→114
113	What was the main reason you stopped attending school?	GOT MARRIED.....02 HAD TO CARE FOR YOUNGER CHILDREN..03 FAMILY NEEDED HELP ON FARM OR IN BUSINESS.....04 COULD NOT PAY SCHOOL FEES.....05 NEEDED TO EARN MONEY.....06 GRADUATED/HAD ENOUGH SCHOOLING....07 BAD GRADES.....08 DID NOT LIKE SCHOOL.....09 SCHOOL NOT ACCESSIBLE/TOO FAR....10 NO SPACE/OPPORTUNITY TO CONTINUE..11 OTHER _____96 (SPECIFY) DOES NOT KNOW.....98	
114	Do you usually listen to a radio at least once a week?	YES.....1 NO.....2	
115	Do you usually watch television at least once a week?	YES.....1 NO.....2	
116	What is your religion?	MOSLEM.....1 CATHOLIC.....2 PROTESTANT.....3 NONE.....4 OTHER _____6 (SPECIFY)	
117	To which tribe do you belong? IF NOT A TANZANIAN CITIZEN, WRITE NAME OF COUNTRY.	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	
118	CHECK Q.4 IN THE HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE: THE MAN IS NOT A <input type="checkbox"/> USUAL RESIDENT      THE MAN IS A USUAL RESIDENT <input type="checkbox"/>		→127
119	Now I would like to ask about the place in which you usually live. Do you usually live in Dar es Salaam city, another urban area or in a rural area?  IF CITY: In which city do you live?* <input type="checkbox"/> (NAME OF CITY)	DAR ES SALAAM, LARGE CITY.....1 SMALL CITY.....2 TOWN.....3 COUNTRYSIDE.....4	
120	In which region is that located? IF USUAL RESIDENCE IS OUTSIDE TANZANIA, WRITE COUNTRY.	REGION <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	
121	Now I would like to ask about the household in which you usually live.  What is the main source of drinking water for members of your household?	PIPED WATER PIPED INTO HOUSE/YARD/PLOT.....11 PUBLIC TAP.....12 WELL WATER WELL IN RESIDENCE/YARD/PLOT.....21 PUBLIC WELL.....22 SURFACE WATER SPRING.....31 RIVER/STREAM.....32 POND/LAKE.....33 DAM.....34 RAINWATER.....41 OTHER _____96 (SPECIFY)	→123 →123 →123

\* Q.119: LARGE URBAN AREAS ARE MWANZA, ARUSHA, MOROGORO, DODOMA, MOSHI, TANGA, IRINGA, MBEYA, & TABORA  
SMALL URBAN AREAS ARE ALL OTHER TOWNS.

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
122	How long does it take to go there, get water, and come back?	MINUTES..... ON PREMISES.....	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> 996
123	What kind of toilet facility does your household have?  IF FLUSH TOILET, ASK IF IT IS SHARED WITH ANOTHER HOUSEHOLD	FLUSH TOILET OWN FLUSH TOILET.....11 SHARED FLUSH TOILET.....12 PIT TOILET/LATRINE TRADITIONAL PIT TOILET.....21 VENTILATED IMPROVED PIT LATRINE.22 NO FACILITY/BUSH/FIELD.....31 OTHER _____ 96 (SPECIFY)	
124	Does your household have:  Electricity? A radio? A television? A refrigerator?	YES NO ELECTRICITY.....1 2 RADIO.....1 2 TELEVISION.....1 2 REFRIGERATOR.....1 2	
125	Could you describe the main material of the floor of your home?	NATURAL FLOOR EARTH/SAND.....11 RUDIMENTARY FLOOR WOOD PLANKS.....21 FINISHED FLOOR PARQUET OR POLISHED WOOD.....31 CERAMIC TILES.....32 CEMENT.....33 OTHER _____ 96 (SPECIFY)	
126	Does any member of your household own:  A bicycle? A motorcycle? A car?	YES NO BICYCLE.....1 2 MOTORCYCLE.....1 2 CAR.....1 2	
127	Are you currently working?	YES.....1 → 129 NO.....2	
128	Have you done any work in the last 12 months?	YES.....1 NO.....2 → 201	
129	What is your occupation, that is, what kind of work do you mainly do?	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> _____ _____	
130	CHECK 129: WORKS IN AGRICULTURE <input type="checkbox"/> ↓	DOES NOT WORK IN AGRICULTURE <input type="checkbox"/> → 132	
131	Do you work mainly on your own land or on family land, or do you rent land, or work on someone else's land?	OWN LAND.....1 → 133 FAMILY LAND.....2 RENTED LAND.....3 SOMEONE ELSE'S LAND.....4	
132	Do you do this work for a member of your family, for someone else, or are you self-employed?	FOR FAMILY MEMBER.....1 FOR SOMEONE ELSE.....2 SELF-EMPLOYED.....3	
133	Do you earn cash for this work?  PROBE: Do you make money for working?	YES.....1 NO.....2	

SECTION 2. REPRODUCTION

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP				
201	Now I would like to ask about all the children you have had during your life. Do you have children?	YES.....1 NO.....2	→ 206				
202	Do you have any sons or daughters who are now living with you?	YES.....1 NO.....2	→ 204				
203	How many sons live with you?  And how many daughters live with you?  IF NONE RECORD '00'.	SONS AT HOME.....  DAUGHTERS AT HOME.....	<table border="1" style="float: right; margin-left: 10px;"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td></td><td></td></tr></table>				
204	Do you have any sons or daughters who are alive but do not live with you?	YES.....1 NO.....2	→ 206				
205	How many sons are alive but do not live with you?  And how many daughters are alive but do not live with you?  IF NONE RECORD '00'.	SONS ELSEWHERE.....  DAUGHTERS ELSEWHERE.....	<table border="1" style="float: right; margin-left: 10px;"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td></td><td></td></tr></table>				
206	Have you ever had a son or daughter who was born alive but later died?  IF NO, ASK: Any baby who cried or showed signs of life but survived only a few hours or days?	YES.....1 NO.....2	→ 208				
207	How many boys have died?  And how many girls have died?  IF NONE RECORD '00'.	BOYS DEAD.....  GIRLS DEAD.....	<table border="1" style="float: right; margin-left: 10px;"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td></td><td></td></tr></table>				
208	SUM ANSWERS TO 203, 205, AND 207, AND ENTER TOTAL.  IF NONE RECORD '00'.	TOTAL.....	<table border="1" style="float: right; margin-left: 10px;"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td></td><td></td></tr></table>				
209	CHECK 208:  Just to make sure that I have this right: you have had in TOTAL _____ children during your life. Is that correct?  YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO <input type="checkbox"/> PROBE AND CORRECT ↓ 201-208 AS NEEDED						

## SECTION 3. CONTRACEPTION

301 Now I would like to talk about family planning-the various ways or methods that a couple can use to delay or avoid a pregnancy. Which ways or methods have you heard about?

CIRCLE CODE 1 IN 302 FOR EACH METHOD MENTIONED SPONTANEOUSLY.

THEN PROCEED DOWN THE COLUMN-READ THE NAME AND DESCRIPTION OF EACH METHOD NOT MENTIONED SPONTANEOUSLY.

CIRCLE CODE 2 IF METHOD IS RECOGNISED, AND CODE 3 IF NOT RECOGNISED.

THEN, FOR EACH METHOD WITH CODE 1 OR 2 CIRCLED IN 302, ASK 303 BEFORE PROCEEDING TO THE NEXT METHOD.

	302 Have you ever heard of (METHOD)? READ DESCRIPTION OF EACH METHOD	303 Have you ever used (METHOD) with anyone?
01 PILL Women can take a pill every day.	YES/SPONTANEOUS.....1 YES/PROBED.....2 NO.....3	YES.....1 NO.....2
02 IUD Women can have a loop or coil placed inside them by a doctor or a nurse.	YES/SPONTANEOUS.....1 YES/PROBED.....2 NO.....3	YES.....1 NO.....2
03 INJECTIONS Women can have an injection by a doctor or nurse which stops them from becoming pregnant for several months.	YES/SPONTANEOUS.....1 YES/PROBED.....2 NO.....3	YES.....1 NO.....2
04 DIAPHRAGM, FOAM, JELLY Women can place a sponge, suppository, diaphragm, jelly, or cream inside themselves before intercourse.	YES/SPONTANEOUS.....1 YES/PROBED.....2 NO.....3	YES.....1 NO.....2
05 CONDOM, RUBBER, RAINCOAT, DUREX A man can wear a rubber bag on his penis during sex to prevent pregnancy. The rubber bag is also used to prevent passing diseases such as AIDS and for cleanliness.	YES/SPONTANEOUS.....1 YES/PROBED.....2 NO.....3	YES.....1 NO.....2
06 FEMALE STERILISATION Women can have an operation to avoid having any more children.	YES/SPONTANEOUS.....1 YES/PROBED.....2 NO.....3	Has your wife ever had an operation to avoid having any more children? YES.....1 NO.....2
07 MALE STERILISATION Men can have an operation to avoid having any more children.	YES/SPONTANEOUS.....1 YES/PROBED.....2 NO.....3	Have you ever had this operation? YES.....1 NO.....2
08 CALENDAR/SAFE PERIOD Couples can have sexual intercourse only during the safe period of the monthly cycle that is the times during the monthly cycle when the woman is least likely to get pregnant.	YES/SPONTANEOUS.....1 YES/PROBED.....2 NO.....3	YES.....1 NO.....2
09 MUCUS METHOD A woman can observe daily the state of the mucus and avoid sexual intercourse at the time when the mucus is colorless and extremely elastic.	YES/SPONTANEOUS.....1 YES/PROBED.....2 NO.....3	YES.....1 NO.....2
10 WITHDRAWAL Men can be careful and pull out before climax.	YES/SPONTANEOUS.....1 YES/PROBED.....2 NO.....3	YES.....1 NO.....2
11 Have you heard of any other ways or methods that women or men can use to avoid pregnancy?	YES/SPONTANEOUS.....1 NO.....3	YES.....1 NO.....2
1) _____ (SPECIFY)		
2) _____		

304 CHECK 303:

NOT A SINGLE "YES"  
(NEVER USED)

AT LEAST ONE "YES"  
(EVER USED)

SKIP TO 307

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP																																										
305	Have you ever used anything or tried in any way to delay or avoid a pregnancy?	YES.....1 NO.....2	→330																																										
306	What have you used or done? CORRECT 303 AND 304 (AND 302 IF NECESSARY).																																												
307	Now I would like to ask you about the first time that you did something or used a method to avoid pregnancy. How many children did you have at that time, if any? IF NONE, WRITE '00'.	NUMBER OF CHILDREN..... <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>																																											
310	Are you currently doing something or using any method to delay or avoid a pregnancy?	YES.....1 NO.....2	→330																																										
311	Which method are you using?  Anything else?  IF USING MORE THAN ONE METHOD, CIRCLE ONE CODE IN EACH COLUMN.	<table border="0"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>1ST METHOD</th> <th>2ND METHOD</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>PILL.....</td><td>.01.....</td><td>.01.....</td></tr> <tr><td>IUD.....</td><td>.02.....</td><td>.02.....</td></tr> <tr><td>INJECTIONS.....</td><td>.03.....</td><td>.03.....</td></tr> <tr><td>DIAPHRAGM/FOAM/JELLY.....</td><td>.04.....</td><td>.04.....</td></tr> <tr><td>CONDOM.....</td><td>.05.....</td><td>.05.....</td></tr> <tr><td>FEMALE STERILISATION.....</td><td>.06.....</td><td>.06.....</td></tr> <tr><td>MALE STERILISATION.....</td><td>.07.....</td><td>.07.....</td></tr> <tr><td>CALENDAR/SAFE PERIOD.....</td><td>.08.....</td><td>.08.....</td></tr> <tr><td>MUCUS METHOD.....</td><td>.09.....</td><td>.09.....</td></tr> <tr><td>WITHDRAWAL.....</td><td>.10.....</td><td>.10.....</td></tr> <tr><td>NO OTHER METHOD.....</td><td></td><td>.95.....</td></tr> <tr><td>OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)</td><td></td><td>.96.....</td></tr> <tr><td>OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)</td><td></td><td>.96.....</td></tr> </tbody> </table>		1ST METHOD	2ND METHOD	PILL.....	.01.....	.01.....	IUD.....	.02.....	.02.....	INJECTIONS.....	.03.....	.03.....	DIAPHRAGM/FOAM/JELLY.....	.04.....	.04.....	CONDOM.....	.05.....	.05.....	FEMALE STERILISATION.....	.06.....	.06.....	MALE STERILISATION.....	.07.....	.07.....	CALENDAR/SAFE PERIOD.....	.08.....	.08.....	MUCUS METHOD.....	.09.....	.09.....	WITHDRAWAL.....	.10.....	.10.....	NO OTHER METHOD.....		.95.....	OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)		.96.....	OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)		.96.....	
	1ST METHOD	2ND METHOD																																											
PILL.....	.01.....	.01.....																																											
IUD.....	.02.....	.02.....																																											
INJECTIONS.....	.03.....	.03.....																																											
DIAPHRAGM/FOAM/JELLY.....	.04.....	.04.....																																											
CONDOM.....	.05.....	.05.....																																											
FEMALE STERILISATION.....	.06.....	.06.....																																											
MALE STERILISATION.....	.07.....	.07.....																																											
CALENDAR/SAFE PERIOD.....	.08.....	.08.....																																											
MUCUS METHOD.....	.09.....	.09.....																																											
WITHDRAWAL.....	.10.....	.10.....																																											
NO OTHER METHOD.....		.95.....																																											
OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)		.96.....																																											
OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)		.96.....																																											
312	CHECK 311 (BOTH COLUMNS):  EITHER FEMALE OR MALE STERILISATION MARKED <input type="checkbox"/> NEITHER FEMALE NOR MALE STERILISATION MARKED <input type="checkbox"/>		→322																																										
320	Do you regret that (you/your wife) had the operation not to have any (more) children?	YES.....1 NO.....2	→322																																										
321	Why do you regret the operation?	<table border="0"> <tbody> <tr><td>RESPONDENT WANTS ANOTHER CHILD.....</td><td>.01.....</td></tr> <tr><td>PARTNER WANTS ANOTHER CHILD.....</td><td>.02.....</td></tr> <tr><td>SIDE EFFECTS.....</td><td>.03.....</td></tr> <tr><td>CHILD DIED.....</td><td>.04.....</td></tr> <tr><td>OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)</td><td>.96.....</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	RESPONDENT WANTS ANOTHER CHILD.....	.01.....	PARTNER WANTS ANOTHER CHILD.....	.02.....	SIDE EFFECTS.....	.03.....	CHILD DIED.....	.04.....	OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)	.96.....																																	
RESPONDENT WANTS ANOTHER CHILD.....	.01.....																																												
PARTNER WANTS ANOTHER CHILD.....	.02.....																																												
SIDE EFFECTS.....	.03.....																																												
CHILD DIED.....	.04.....																																												
OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)	.96.....																																												
322	CHECK 311 (BOTH COLUMNS):  CONDOMS MARKED IN EITHER COLUMN <input type="checkbox"/> CONDOMS NOT MARKED IN EITHER COLUMN <input type="checkbox"/>		→333																																										
323	Where did you obtain condoms the last time?  IF SOURCE IS HOSPITAL, HEALTH CENTRE, OR CLINIC, WRITE THE NAME OF THE PLACE. PROBE TO IDENTIFY THE TYPE OF SOURCE AND CIRCLE THE APPROPRIATE CODE.  (NAME OF PLACE)	<table border="0"> <tbody> <tr><td>GOVERNMENT AND PARASTATAL</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>REGIONAL/CONSULTANT HOSPITAL.....</td><td>.11.....</td></tr> <tr><td>DISTRICT HOSPITAL.....</td><td>.12.....</td></tr> <tr><td>HEALTH CENTRE.....</td><td>.13.....</td></tr> <tr><td>DISPENSARY/PARASTATAL FACILITY.....</td><td>.14.....</td></tr> <tr><td>VILLAGE HEALTH POST/WORKER.....</td><td>.15.....</td></tr> <tr><td>MEDICAL PRIVATE SECTOR</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>RELIGIOUS ORG. FACILITY.....</td><td>.21.....</td></tr> <tr><td>PRIV.DOCTOR/CLINIC/HOSPITAL.....</td><td>.22.....</td></tr> <tr><td>PHARMACY/MEDICAL STORE.....</td><td>.23.....</td></tr> <tr><td>CBD WORKER.....</td><td>.24.....</td></tr> <tr><td>OTHER PRIVATE SECTOR</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>SHOP.....</td><td>.31.....</td></tr> <tr><td>CHURCH.....</td><td>.32.....</td></tr> <tr><td>FRIENDS/RELATIVES/NEIGHBORS.....</td><td>.33.....</td></tr> <tr><td>OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)</td><td>.96.....</td></tr> <tr><td>DOES NOT KNOW.....</td><td>.98.....</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	GOVERNMENT AND PARASTATAL		REGIONAL/CONSULTANT HOSPITAL.....	.11.....	DISTRICT HOSPITAL.....	.12.....	HEALTH CENTRE.....	.13.....	DISPENSARY/PARASTATAL FACILITY.....	.14.....	VILLAGE HEALTH POST/WORKER.....	.15.....	MEDICAL PRIVATE SECTOR		RELIGIOUS ORG. FACILITY.....	.21.....	PRIV.DOCTOR/CLINIC/HOSPITAL.....	.22.....	PHARMACY/MEDICAL STORE.....	.23.....	CBD WORKER.....	.24.....	OTHER PRIVATE SECTOR		SHOP.....	.31.....	CHURCH.....	.32.....	FRIENDS/RELATIVES/NEIGHBORS.....	.33.....	OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)	.96.....	DOES NOT KNOW.....	.98.....									
GOVERNMENT AND PARASTATAL																																													
REGIONAL/CONSULTANT HOSPITAL.....	.11.....																																												
DISTRICT HOSPITAL.....	.12.....																																												
HEALTH CENTRE.....	.13.....																																												
DISPENSARY/PARASTATAL FACILITY.....	.14.....																																												
VILLAGE HEALTH POST/WORKER.....	.15.....																																												
MEDICAL PRIVATE SECTOR																																													
RELIGIOUS ORG. FACILITY.....	.21.....																																												
PRIV.DOCTOR/CLINIC/HOSPITAL.....	.22.....																																												
PHARMACY/MEDICAL STORE.....	.23.....																																												
CBD WORKER.....	.24.....																																												
OTHER PRIVATE SECTOR																																													
SHOP.....	.31.....																																												
CHURCH.....	.32.....																																												
FRIENDS/RELATIVES/NEIGHBORS.....	.33.....																																												
OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)	.96.....																																												
DOES NOT KNOW.....	.98.....																																												

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
324	What is the brand name of the condom you last used?  RECORD NAME OF BRAND.	BRAND NAME  DOES NOT KNOW.....	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> 98
325	How much did the condom you last used cost?	COST.....  FREE..... DOES NOT KNOW.....	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> 996 998
326	Are you using more condoms now than a year ago, about the same number, or fewer?	MORE..... SAME NUMBER..... FEWER.....	1 2 3 → 333
327	Why are you using more condoms now than you did a year ago?  CIRCLE ALL MENTIONED. DO NOT READ CODES.	FEAR OF GETTING AIDS..... FEAR OF GETTING OTHER DISEASE..... FAMILY PLANNING..... LESS EXPENSIVE NOW..... MORE AVAILABLE NOW..... OTHER _____ DOES NOT KNOW.....	A B C D E X (SPECIFY) Z
330	What is the main reason you are not using a method of contraception to avoid pregnancy?  Any other reason?  RECORD MAIN AND OTHER REASON IN SEPARATE COLUMNS.	MAIN REASON NOT MARRIED.....  OTHER REASON FERTILITY-RELATED REASONS NOT HAVING SEX..... INFREQUENT SEX..... MENOPAUSAL/HYSTERECTOMY..... SUBFECUND/INFECUND..... WIFE POSTPARTUM/BREASTFD..... WANTS MORE CHILDREN.....  OPPOSITION TO USE RESPONDENT OPPOSED..... WIFE/PARTNER OPPOSED..... OTHERS OPPOSED..... RELIGIOUS PROHIBITION.....  LACK OF KNOWLEDGE KNOWS NO METHOD..... KNOWS NO SOURCE.....  METHOD-RELATED REASONS HEALTH CONCERNS..... FEAR OF SIDE EFFECTS..... LACK OF ACCESS/TOO FAR.... COST TOO MUCH..... INCONVENIENT TO USE..... INTERFERES WITH BODY'S NORMAL PROCESSES..... WOMAN'S BUSINESS.....  NO OTHER REASON.....  OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)  OTHER _____ (SPECIFY) DOES NOT KNOW.....	11 11  21 21 22 22 23 23 24 24 25 25 26 26  31 31 32 32 33 33 34 34  41 41 42 42  51 51 52 52 53 53 54 54 55 55 56 56 57 57  95  96  96  98
331	Do you know of a place where you can obtain a method of family planning?	YES..... NO.....	1 2 → 333

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
332	<p>Where is that?</p> <p>IF SOURCE IS HOSPITAL, HEALTH CENTRE, OR CLINIC, WRITE THE NAME OF THE PLACE. PROBE TO IDENTIFY THE TYPE OF SOURCE AND CIRCLE THE APPROPRIATE CODE.</p> <p>(NAME OF PLACE)</p>	<p>GOVERNMENT AND PARASTATAL REGIONAL/CONSULTANT HOSPITAL....11 DISTRICT HOSPITAL.....12 HEALTH CENTRE.....13 DISPENSARY/PARASTATAL FACILITY..14 VILLAGE HEALTH POST/WORKER.....15 MEDICAL PRIVATE SECTOR RELIGIOUS ORG. FACILITY.....21 PRIV.DOCTOR/CLINIC/HOSPITAL....22 PHARMACY/MEDICAL STORE.....23 CBD WORKER.....24 OTHER PRIVATE SECTOR SHOP.....31 CHURCH.....32 FRIENDS/RELATIVES/NEIGHBORS....33  OTHER _____ 96 (SPECIFY)</p>	
333	<p>What symbol identifies places where you can obtain a method of family planning?</p>	<p>GREEN STAR.....1 OTHER _____ 6 (SPECIFY)</p>	
			DON'T KNOW.....8 → 401
334	<p>How did you learn about the Green Star?</p> <p>CIRCLE ALL MENTIONED.</p>	<p>BILLBOARDS.....A BUS.....B POSTERS.....C RADIO.....D CLINIC SIGN.....E SERVICE PROVIDER.....F OTHER _____ X (SPECIFY)</p>	

MAN 9

## SECTION 4. MARRIAGE

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP																				
401	PRESENCE OF OTHERS AT THIS POINT.	<table border="1"> <tr><td>CHILDREN UNDER 10.....</td><td>1</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr><td>WIFE/PARTNER.....</td><td>1</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr><td>OTHER MALES.....</td><td>1</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr><td>OTHER FEMALES.....</td><td>1</td><td>2</td></tr> </table>	CHILDREN UNDER 10.....	1	2	WIFE/PARTNER.....	1	2	OTHER MALES.....	1	2	OTHER FEMALES.....	1	2									
CHILDREN UNDER 10.....	1	2																					
WIFE/PARTNER.....	1	2																					
OTHER MALES.....	1	2																					
OTHER FEMALES.....	1	2																					
402	Are you currently married or living with a woman?	<table border="1"> <tr><td>YES, CURRENTLY MARRIED.....</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>YES, LIVING WITH A WOMAN.....</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr><td>NO, NOT IN UNION.....</td><td>3</td></tr> </table>	YES, CURRENTLY MARRIED.....	1	YES, LIVING WITH A WOMAN.....	2	NO, NOT IN UNION.....	3	407														
YES, CURRENTLY MARRIED.....	1																						
YES, LIVING WITH A WOMAN.....	2																						
NO, NOT IN UNION.....	3																						
403	Have you ever been married or lived with a woman?	<table border="1"> <tr><td>YES.....</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>NO.....</td><td>2</td></tr> </table>	YES.....	1	NO.....	2	412																
YES.....	1																						
NO.....	2																						
404	What is your marital status now: are you widowed, divorced, or separated?	<table border="1"> <tr><td>WIDOWED.....</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>DIVORCED.....</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr><td>SEPARATED.....</td><td>3</td></tr> </table>	WIDOWED.....	1	DIVORCED.....	2	SEPARATED.....	3	410														
WIDOWED.....	1																						
DIVORCED.....	2																						
SEPARATED.....	3																						
407	How many wives do you have?	NUMBER.....																					
410	In what month and year did you start living with your (first) wife/partner?	<table border="1"> <tr><td>MONTH.....</td><td> </td><td> </td></tr> <tr><td>DOES NOT KNOW MONTH.....</td><td>98</td></tr> <tr><td>YEAR.....</td><td> </td><td> </td></tr> <tr><td>DOES NOT KNOW YEAR.....</td><td>98</td></tr> </table>	MONTH.....			DOES NOT KNOW MONTH.....	98	YEAR.....			DOES NOT KNOW YEAR.....	98	412										
MONTH.....																							
DOES NOT KNOW MONTH.....	98																						
YEAR.....																							
DOES NOT KNOW YEAR.....	98																						
411	How old were you when you started living with her?	AGE.....																					
412	Do you now have a regular partner (apart from your wife/wives)? I mean someone with whom you have been having sex for about a year or more?	<table border="1"> <tr><td>YES.....</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>NO.....</td><td>2</td></tr> </table>	YES.....	1	NO.....	2	414																
YES.....	1																						
NO.....	2																						
413	How many such regular partners do you have (aside from your wife/wives)?	NUMBER.....																					
414	CHECK 402 AND 412:																						
	MARRIED OR LIVING WITH A WOMAN <input type="checkbox"/> OR HAS A REGULAR PARTNER <input type="checkbox"/>	NOT MARRIED AND NO REGULAR PARTNER <input type="checkbox"/>	417																				
415	Now I need to ask you some questions about sexual activity in order to gain a better understanding of some family planning issues.  When was the last time you had sexual intercourse with your (wife/regular partner)?  IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH WIFE AND REGULAR PARTNER, ASK WHEN HE LAST HAD SEX WITH EITHER.	<table border="1"> <tr><td>DAYS AGO.....</td><td>1</td><td> </td><td> </td></tr> <tr><td>WEEKS AGO.....</td><td>2</td><td> </td><td> </td></tr> <tr><td>MONTHS AGO.....</td><td>3</td><td> </td><td> </td></tr> <tr><td>YEARS AGO.....</td><td>4</td><td> </td><td> </td></tr> <tr><td>BEFORE LAST BIRTH.....</td><td>996</td><td> </td><td> </td></tr> </table>	DAYS AGO.....	1			WEEKS AGO.....	2			MONTHS AGO.....	3			YEARS AGO.....	4			BEFORE LAST BIRTH.....	996			
DAYS AGO.....	1																						
WEEKS AGO.....	2																						
MONTHS AGO.....	3																						
YEARS AGO.....	4																						
BEFORE LAST BIRTH.....	996																						
416	For that sexual intercourse, did you use a condom?	<table border="1"> <tr><td>YES.....</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>NO.....</td><td>2</td></tr> </table>	YES.....	1	NO.....	2																	
YES.....	1																						
NO.....	2																						
417	Have you had sexual intercourse with anyone (else) in the last 12 months? (I mean, with someone other than your wife or regular partner that you mentioned earlier?)	<table border="1"> <tr><td>YES.....</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>NO.....</td><td>2</td></tr> </table>	YES.....	1	NO.....	2	425																
YES.....	1																						
NO.....	2																						

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
418	With how many different people have you had sexual intercourse in the last 12 months (apart from your wife or regular partners)?	NUMBER.....	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
419	When was the last time you had sexual intercourse (apart from your wife/regular partner)?	DAYS AGO.....1 WEEKS AGO.....2 MONTHS AGO.....3 YEARS AGO.....4 BEFORE LAST BIRTH.....996	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
420	For that last sexual intercourse, did you give money, gifts or favours in return for sex?	YES.....1 NO.....2	
421	Was this person someone you had met before or someone you met for the first time?	MET BEFORE.....1 MET FOR FIRST TIME.....2	
422	Did you use a condom for that last sexual intercourse?	YES.....1 NO.....2	→ 424
423	What was the main reason that you did not use a condom that time?		→ 425
424	Where was that condom obtained?  IF SOURCE IS HOSPITAL, HEALTH CENTRE, OR CLINIC, WRITE THE NAME OF THE PLACE. PROBE TO IDENTIFY THE TYPE OF SOURCE AND CIRCLE THE APPROPRIATE CODE.  (NAME OF PLACE)	GOVERNMENT AND PARASTATAL REGIONAL/CONSULTANT HOSPITAL....11 DISTRICT HOSPITAL.....12 HEALTH CENTRE.....13 DISPENSARY/PARASTATAL FACILITY..14 VILLAGE HEALTH POST/WORKER.....15 MEDICAL PRIVATE SECTOR RELIGIOUS ORG. FACILITY.....21 PRIV.DOCTOR/CLINIC/HOSPITAL....22 PHARMACY/MEDICAL STORE.....23 CBD WORKER.....24 OTHER PRIVATE SECTOR SHOP.....31 CHURCH.....32 FRIENDS/RELATIVES/NEIGHBORS....33  OTHER _____ 96 (SPECIFY) DOES NOT KNOW.....98	
425	Now think back to the past. How old were you when you had sexual intercourse for the first time?	AGE.....  NEVER HAD SEX.....95 FIRST TIME WHEN MARRIED.....96	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> → 501
426	In the last four weeks, how many times have you had sexual intercourse?	NUMBER OF TIMES.....  DOES NOT KNOW.....98	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>

SECTION 5. FERTILITY PREFERENCES

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP																																																						
501	CHECK 313: NEITHER STERILISED <input type="checkbox"/>	HE OR SHE STERILISED <input type="checkbox"/>	→513																																																						
506	CHECK 312: USING A METHOD? BLANK, QUESTION NOT ASKED <input type="checkbox"/>	NO, NOT CURRENTLY USING <input type="checkbox"/> YES, CURRENTLY USING <input type="checkbox"/>	→513																																																						
507	Do you intend to use a method to delay or avoid pregnancy within the next 12 months?	YES.....1 NO.....2 DOES NOT KNOW.....8	→509																																																						
508	Do you intend to use a method at any time in the future?	YES.....1 NO.....2 DOES NOT KNOW.....8	→510																																																						
509	Which method would you prefer to use?	PILL.....01 IUD.....02 INJECTIONS.....03 DIAPHRAGM/FOAM/JELLY.....04 CONDOM.....05 FEMALE STERILISATION.....06 MALE STERILISATION.....07 CALENDAR/SAFE PERIOD.....08 MUCUS METHOD.....09 WITHDRAWAL.....10  OTHER _____ 96 (SPECIFY) UNSURE.....98	→513																																																						
510	What is the main reason you never intend to use a method?  Any other reason?  RECORD MAIN AND OTHER REASON IN SEPARATE COLUMNS.	<table border="0"> <thead> <tr> <th align="left">MAIN REASON</th> <th align="left">OTHER REASON</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>NOT MARRIED.....11</td> <td>11</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">FERTILITY-RELATED REASONS</td> </tr> <tr> <td>INFREQUENT SEX.....22</td> <td>22</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MENOPAUSAL/HYSTERECTOMY....23</td> <td>23</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SUBFECUND/INFECUND.....24</td> <td>24</td> </tr> <tr> <td>WANTS MORE CHILDREN.....26</td> <td>26</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">OPPOSITION TO USE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RESPONDENT OPPOSED.....31</td> <td>31</td> </tr> <tr> <td>WIFE/PARTNER OPPOSED.....32</td> <td>32</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OTHERS OPPOSED.....33</td> <td>33</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RELIGIOUS PROHIBITION.....34</td> <td>34</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">LACK OF KNOWLEDGE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>KNOWS NO METHOD.....41</td> <td>41</td> </tr> <tr> <td>KNOWS NO SOURCE.....42</td> <td>42</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">METHOD-RELATED REASONS</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HEALTH CONCERN.....51</td> <td>51</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FEAR OF SIDE EFFECTS.....52</td> <td>52</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LACK OF ACCESS/TOO FAR....53</td> <td>53</td> </tr> <tr> <td>COST TOO MUCH.....54</td> <td>54</td> </tr> <tr> <td>INCONVENIENT TO USE.....55</td> <td>55</td> </tr> <tr> <td>INTERFERES WITH BODY'S NORMAL PROCESSES.....56</td> <td>56</td> </tr> <tr> <td>WOMAN'S BUSINESS.....57</td> <td>57</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">NO OTHER REASON.....95</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OTHER _____ 96 (SPECIFY)</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>OTHER _____ 96 (SPECIFY)</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>DOES NOT KNOW.....98</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	MAIN REASON	OTHER REASON	NOT MARRIED.....11	11	FERTILITY-RELATED REASONS		INFREQUENT SEX.....22	22	MENOPAUSAL/HYSTERECTOMY....23	23	SUBFECUND/INFECUND.....24	24	WANTS MORE CHILDREN.....26	26	OPPOSITION TO USE		RESPONDENT OPPOSED.....31	31	WIFE/PARTNER OPPOSED.....32	32	OTHERS OPPOSED.....33	33	RELIGIOUS PROHIBITION.....34	34	LACK OF KNOWLEDGE		KNOWS NO METHOD.....41	41	KNOWS NO SOURCE.....42	42	METHOD-RELATED REASONS		HEALTH CONCERN.....51	51	FEAR OF SIDE EFFECTS.....52	52	LACK OF ACCESS/TOO FAR....53	53	COST TOO MUCH.....54	54	INCONVENIENT TO USE.....55	55	INTERFERES WITH BODY'S NORMAL PROCESSES.....56	56	WOMAN'S BUSINESS.....57	57	NO OTHER REASON.....95		OTHER _____ 96 (SPECIFY)		OTHER _____ 96 (SPECIFY)		DOES NOT KNOW.....98		
MAIN REASON	OTHER REASON																																																								
NOT MARRIED.....11	11																																																								
FERTILITY-RELATED REASONS																																																									
INFREQUENT SEX.....22	22																																																								
MENOPAUSAL/HYSTERECTOMY....23	23																																																								
SUBFECUND/INFECUND.....24	24																																																								
WANTS MORE CHILDREN.....26	26																																																								
OPPOSITION TO USE																																																									
RESPONDENT OPPOSED.....31	31																																																								
WIFE/PARTNER OPPOSED.....32	32																																																								
OTHERS OPPOSED.....33	33																																																								
RELIGIOUS PROHIBITION.....34	34																																																								
LACK OF KNOWLEDGE																																																									
KNOWS NO METHOD.....41	41																																																								
KNOWS NO SOURCE.....42	42																																																								
METHOD-RELATED REASONS																																																									
HEALTH CONCERN.....51	51																																																								
FEAR OF SIDE EFFECTS.....52	52																																																								
LACK OF ACCESS/TOO FAR....53	53																																																								
COST TOO MUCH.....54	54																																																								
INCONVENIENT TO USE.....55	55																																																								
INTERFERES WITH BODY'S NORMAL PROCESSES.....56	56																																																								
WOMAN'S BUSINESS.....57	57																																																								
NO OTHER REASON.....95																																																									
OTHER _____ 96 (SPECIFY)																																																									
OTHER _____ 96 (SPECIFY)																																																									
DOES NOT KNOW.....98																																																									

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
513	CHECK 203 AND 205:  HAS LIVING CHILDREN <input type="checkbox"/> NO LIVING CHILDREN <input type="checkbox"/>  ▼ If you could go back to the time you did not have any children and could choose exactly the number of children to have in your whole life, how many would that be?	NUMBER..... <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>  OTHER _____ (SPECIFY) 96	515
	PROBE FOR A NUMERIC RESPONSE.		
514	How many of these children would you like to be boys and how many would you like to be girls?	BOYS NUMBER..... <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>  OTHER _____ (SPECIFY) 96	
		GIRLS NUMBER..... <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>  OTHER _____ (SPECIFY) 96	
		EITHER NUMBER..... <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>  OTHER _____ (SPECIFY) 96	
515	In general, do you approve or disapprove of couples using a method to avoid getting pregnant?	APPROVE..... 1 DISAPPROVE..... 2 NO OPINION..... 8	517

MAN 13

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
516	Have you ever recommended family planning to a friend, relative, or anyone else?	YES.....1 NO.....2	
517	Is it acceptable or not acceptable to you for information on family planning to be provided:  On the radio? On the television?	ACCEPTABLE..... NOT ACCEPTABLE..... RADIO.....1 TELEVISION.....1	DOES NOT KNOW..... 2 8
518	In the last six months have you heard or learned about family planning:  On the radio? On the television? In a newspaper or magazine? From a poster? From leaflets or brochures?	RADIO..... TELEVISION..... NEWSPAPER OR MAGAZINE..... POSTER..... LEAFLETS OR BROCHURES.....	YES NO 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2
519	In the last six months have you listened to "ZINDUKA"?	YES.....1 NO.....2 DO NOT KNOW WHAT IT IS.....8	
520	In the last six months have you discussed the practice of family planning with your friends or relatives?	YES.....1 NO.....2	522
521	With whom?  Anyone else?  RECORD ALL MENTIONED.	WIFE/PARTNER..... MOTHER..... FATHER..... SISTER(S)..... BROTHER(S)..... DAUGHTER..... SONS..... MOTHER-IN-LAW..... FRIENDS.....  OTHER _____ X (SPECIFY)	A B C D E F G H I
522	Do you think most, some, or none of the men you know use some kind of family planning?	MOST.....1 SOME.....2 NONE.....3 DOES NOT KNOW.....8	
523	CHECK 402:  YES, CURRENTLY MARRIED YES, LIVING WITH A WOMAN NO, NOT IN UNION		701
524	Partners do not always agree on everything. Now I want to ask you about your wife's/partner's views on family planning.  Do you think that your wife/partner approves or disapproves of couples using a method to avoid pregnancy?	APPROVES.....1 DISAPPROVES.....2 DOES NOT KNOW.....8	
525	How often have you talked to your wife/partner about family planning in the past year?	NEVER.....1 ONCE OR TWICE.....2 MORE OFTEN.....3	
526	Have you and your wife/partner ever discussed the number of children you would like to have?	YES.....1 NO.....2	
527	Do you think your wife/partner wants the same number of children that you want, or does he want more or fewer than you want?	SAME NUMBER.....1 MORE CHILDREN.....2 FEWER CHILDREN.....3 DOES NOT KNOW.....8	

SECTION 7. AIDS

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
701	CHECK 302 (05):  HAS HEARD OF CONDOMS <input type="checkbox"/>	NEVER HEARD OF CONDOMS <input type="checkbox"/>	709
702	CHECK 303 (05), 416 AND 422:  HAS NEVER USED CONDOMS <input type="checkbox"/>	HAS USED CONDOMS <input type="checkbox"/>	704
703	Have you ever seen a condom?	YES.....1 NO.....2	
704	Do you know where you can get condoms?	YES.....1 NO.....2	706
705	Where can you get condoms?  CIRCLE ALL MENTIONED. PROBE TO IDENTIFY THE TYPE OF SOURCE AND CIRCLE THE APPROPRIATE CODE.	GOVERNMENT AND PARASTATAL REGIONAL/CONSULTANT HOSPITAL.....A DISTRICT HOSPITAL.....B HEALTH CENTRE.....C DISPENSARY/PARASTATAL FACILITY...D VILLAGE HEALTH POST/WORKER.....E MEDICAL PRIVATE SECTOR RELIGIOUS ORG. FACILITY.....F PRIV.DOCTOR/CLINIC/HOSPITAL.....G PHARMACY/MEDICAL STORE.....H CBD WORKER.....I OTHER PRIVATE SECTOR SHOP.....J CHURCH.....K FRIENDS/RELATIVES/NEIGHBORS.....L  OTHER _____ X (SPECIFY) DOES NOT KNOW.....Z	
706	How many times can a condom be used?	ONCE.....1 MORE THAN ONCE.....2 UNTIL IT BREAKS.....3 OTHER _____ 6 (SPECIFY) DOES NOT KNOW.....8	
707	Do you think that using condoms can give you AIDS?	YES.....1 NO.....2 DOES NOT KNOW.....8	
708	In general, do you think that most women like men to use condoms, they don't like men to use condoms, or it does not matter?	LIKE MEN TO USE CONDOMS.....1 DON'T LIKE MEN TO USE CONDOMS.....2 DOES NOT MATTER.....3 OTHER _____ 6 (SPECIFY) DOES NOT KNOW.....8	
709	Have you heard about diseases that can be transmitted through sex?	YES.....1 NO.....2	714
710	Which diseases do you know?*  CIRCLE ALL MENTIONED.	SYPHILIS.....A GONORRHOEA.....B AIDS.....C GENITAL WARTS/CONDYLOMATA.....D OTHER _____ X (SPECIFY) DOES NOT KNOW.....Z	

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
711	CHECK 425:  HAS HAD SEX <input type="checkbox"/>  CIRCLE ALL MENTIONED.	HAS NEVER HAD SEX <input type="checkbox"/>	714
712	During the last 12 months, did you have any of these diseases?	YES.....1 NO.....2 DON'T KNOW.....8	714
713	Which?*  CIRCLE ALL MENTIONED.	SYPHILIS.....A GONORRHOEA.....B AIDS.....C GENITAL WARTS / CONDYLOMATA.....D OTHER _____ X DON'T KNOW.....Z	
714	Some men experience pain during urination or have discharge from the penis. During the last 12 months, have you noticed any such pain or discharge?	YES.....1 NO.....2 DON'T KNOW.....8	715
714A	How many times in the past year have these symptoms occurred?	NUMBER..... <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	
715	Some men have sores in the genital area. During the last 12 months, have you noticed a sore in your genitals?	YES.....1 NO.....2 DON'T KNOW.....8	716
715A	How many times in the past year has a sore occurred?	NUMBER..... <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	
716	CHECK 712, 714, 715:  AT LEAST ONE "YES" <input type="checkbox"/>	NO "YES" <input type="checkbox"/>	722
717	When you had this (DISEASE FROM Q.713/DISCHARGE/SORE) did you seek advice or treatment?	ADVICE /TREATMENT.....1 SELF TREATMENT.....2 DID NOT DO ANYTHING.....3	719
718	Where did you seek advice or treatment?  Any other place or person?  RECORD ALL MENTIONED	GOVERNMENT AND PARASTATAL CONSULTANT HOSPITAL.....A REGIONAL HOSPITAL.....B DISTRICT HOSPITAL.....C HEALTH CENTRE.....D DISPENSARY.....E PARASTATAL HEALTH FACILITY.....F VILLAGE HEALTH POST/WORKER.....G MEDICAL PRIVATE SECTOR RELIGIOUS ORG. FACILITY.....H PRIV.DOCTOR/CLINIC/HOSPITAL.....I PHARMACY/MEDICAL STORE.....J UMATI CBD WORKER.....K OTHER PRIVATE SECTOR SHOP.....L CHURCH.....M FRIENDS/RELATIVES/NEIGHBOURS.....N OTHER _____ X (SPECIFY)	
719	Did you tell your wife/partner that you had this (disease/discharge/sore)?	YES.....1 NO.....2	
720	When you had this disease, did you do something so as not to infect your partner?	YES.....1 NO.....2 PARTNER ALREADY INFECTED.....3	722

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
721	What did you do?  CIRCLE ALL MENTIONED.	NO SEXUAL INTERCOURSE.....A USED CONDOMS.....B TOOK MEDICINES.....C TOLD HER TO GO FOR MEDICAL HELP...D OTHER _____ X (SPECIFY)	
722	CHECK 710:  DID NOT MENTION AIDS OR QUESTION NOT ASKED <input type="checkbox"/> MENTIONED 'AIDS' <input type="checkbox"/>		724
723	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	YES.....1 NO.....2	745
724	From which sources of information have you learned about AIDS?  Any other sources?  RECORD ALL MENTIONED.	RADIO.....A TV.....B NEWSPAPERS/MAGAZINES.....C PAMPHLETS/POSTERS.....D HEALTH WORKERS.....E MOSQUES/CHURCHES.....F SCHOOLS/TEACHERS.....G COMMUNITY MEETINGS.....H FRIENDS/RELATIVES.....I WORK PLACE.....J OTHER _____ X (SPECIFY)	
725	Is there anything a person can do to avoid getting AIDS or the virus that causes AIDS?	YES.....1 NO.....2 DOES NOT KNOW.....8	727
726	What can a person do to avoid getting AIDS or the virus that causes AIDS?  Any other ways?  RECORD ALL MENTIONED	DO NOT HAVE SEX AT ALL.....A USE CONDOMS DURING SEX.....B DON'T HAVE SEX WITH PROSTITUTES...C DO NOT HAVE SEX WITH HOMOSEXUALS..D DO NOT HAVE MANY SEX PARTNERS....E HAVE ONLY ONE SEX PARTNER.....F AVOID BLOOD TRANSFUSIONS.....G AVOID INJECTIONS.....H MOTHER TO CHILD.....I KISSING.....J MOSQUITO BITES.....K SEEK PROTECTION FROM TRADITIONAL HEALER.....L DO NOT DRINK TOO MUCH ALCOHOL....M OTHER _____ X (SPECIFY) DOES NOT KNOW.....Z	
727	Do you think that people can protect themselves from getting AIDS by:  having a good diet? staying with one faithful partner? avoid stepping on the urine or stool of a person with AIDS? using condoms? avoiding touching a person who has AIDS? not sharing eating utensils with a person with AIDS? avoiding being bitten by mosquitos or other insects? making sure any injection they have is done with a clean needle?	YES NO GOOD DIET.....1 2 STAY WITH ONE PARTNER.....1 2 AVOID URINE OR STOOL.....1 2 USE CONDOMS.....1 2 DON'T TOUCH PERSON WITH AIDS...1 2 DON'T SHARE UTENSILS.....1 2 AVOID INSECT BITES.....1 2 INJECTION WITH CLEAN NEEDLE....1 2	

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
728	Is it possible for a healthy-looking person to have the AIDS virus?	YES.....1 NO.....2 DOES NOT KNOW.....8	
729	Can AIDS be cured?	YES.....1 NO.....2 DOES NOT KNOW.....8	
730	Can AIDS be transmitted from mother to child?	YES.....1 NO.....2 DOES NOT KNOW.....8	
731	Does any member of your household have AIDS or has any member of your household died of AIDS?	YES.....1 → 732 NO.....2 DOES NOT KNOW.....8	
731A	Do you personally know someone who has AIDS or has died of AIDS?	YES.....1 NO.....2 DOES NOT KNOW.....8	
732	Do you think your chances of getting AIDS are small, moderate, great, or no risk at all?	SMALL.....1 MODERATE.....2 GREAT.....3 → 734 NO RISK AT ALL.....4 DOES NOT KNOW.....8 → 734A	
733	Why do you think that you have (NO RISK/A SMALL CHANCE) of getting AIDS?  Any other reasons?  CIRCLE ALL MENTIONED	NO SEXUAL INTERCOURSE.....A NO SEX WITH PROSTITUTES.....B NO HOMOSEXUAL CONTACT.....C SLEEP ONLY WITH SPOUSE/PARTNER.....D USE CONDOMS.....E NO INJECTIONS.....F NO BLOOD TRANSFUSIONS.....G OTHER _____ (SPECIFY) X DOES NOT KNOW.....Z	→ 734A
734	Why do you think that you have a (MODERATE/GREAT) chance of getting AIDS?  Any other reasons?  CIRCLE ALL MENTIONED	MULTIPLE PARTNERS.....A SEX WITH PROSTITUTES.....B HOMOSEXUAL CONTACT.....C SPOUSE HAS MULTIPLE PARTNERS.....D DO NOT USE CONDOMS.....E HAD INJECTIONS.....F HAD BLOOD TRANSFUSION.....G OTHER _____ (SPECIFY) X DOES NOT KNOW.....Z	
734A	CHECK 711: HAS HAD SEX <input type="checkbox"/> HAS NEVER HAD SEX <input type="checkbox"/>		→ 738
735	Since you heard of AIDS, have you changed your sexual behaviour to prevent getting AIDS?	YES.....1 NO.....2 DOES NOT KNOW.....8 → 737	
736	What did you do?  Anything else?  CIRCLE ALL MENTIONED	ONE PARTNER.....A STOPPED HAVING MANY SEX PARTNERS.....B STOPPED SEX WITH PROSTITUTES.....C STARTED USING CONDOMS.....D USED CONDOMS MORE OFTEN.....E → 738 ABSTINENCE (STOPPED HAVING SEX WITH ANYONE).....F OTHER _____ (SPECIFY) X	

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP				
737	Some people use a condom during sexual intercourse to avoid getting AIDS or other sexually transmitted diseases.  Have you ever used a condom during sex to avoid getting or transmitting diseases, such as AIDS?	YES.....1 NO.....2					
738	Have you ever been tested to see if you have the AIDS virus?	YES.....1 NO.....2 DOES NOT KNOW/NOT SURE.....8	→741A				
739	Would you like to be tested for the AIDS virus?	YES.....1 NO.....2 DOES NOT KNOW/NOT SURE.....8					
740	Do you know a place where you could go to get an AIDS test?	YES.....1 NO.....2 DOES NOT KNOW/NOT SURE.....8	→742				
741	Where could you go?	GOVERNMENT AND PARASTATAL REGIONAL/CONSULTANT HOSPITAL.....A DISTRICT HOSPITAL.....B HEALTH CENTRE.....C DISPENSARY/PARASTATAL FACILITY...D VILLAGE HEALTH POST/WORKER.....E MEDICAL PRIVATE SECTOR RELIGIOUS ORG. FACILITY.....F PRIV.DOCTOR/CLINIC/HOSPITAL.....G PHARMACY/MEDICAL STORE.....H CBD WORKER.....I OTHER PRIVATE SECTOR SHOP.....J CHURCH.....K FRIENDS/RELATIVES/NEIGHBOURS.....L  OTHER _____ X  DOES NOT KNOW.....Z					
741A	Where did you go?	→742					
742	What do you suggest is the most important thing the government should do for people who have AIDS?	PROVIDE MEDICAL TREATMENT.....01 HELP RELATIVES PROVIDE CARE.....02 ISOLATE/QUARANTINE/JAIL PEOPLE....03 NOT BE INVOLVED.....04 OTHER _____ 96  (SPECIFY)					
743	If a member of your family is suffering from AIDS would you be willing to care for him or her at home?	YES.....01 NO.....02 DEPENDS.....03 OTHER _____ 96  (SPECIFY)  NOT SURE/DO NOT KNOW.....98					
744	RECORD THE TIME.	MORNING/AM.....1 HOUR.....  AFTERNOON/PM...2 MINUTES.....	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td></td><td></td></tr></table>				

INTERVIEWER'S OBSERVATIONS  
To be filled in after completing interview

Comments about Respondent:

---

---

---

Comments on  
Specific Questions:

---

---

---

Any Other Comments:

---

---

---

SUPERVISOR'S OBSERVATIONS

---

---

---

Name of Supervisor: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

EDITOR'S OBSERVATIONS

---

---

---

Name of Editor: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

## APPENDIX F

### PERSONS INVOLVED IN THE TANZANIA KNOWLEDGE, ATTITUDES, AND PRACTICES SURVEY 1994

#### TKAPS HEAD OFFICE STAFF

**Project Director**  
Mr. S.A.M. Ngallaba

**Project Statisticians**  
Mrs. A. Komba  
Mr. S.M. Aboud  
Mr. I. Ruyobya  
Miss A. Chuwa  
Mr. E.A. Malekela  
Mr. S. Ndaki

**Data Processing**  
Mr. J. Mwaisemba  
Ms. J. Suka  
Ms. K. Kaoma  
Ms. K. Muhiddini  
Ms. N. Kajakelu  
Ms. S. Kasunga

#### DHS/MACRO STAFF

Anne R. Cross  
Laura Nyblade  
Kia I. Weinstein  
Aylene Kovensky  
Martin Wulfe

Elizabeth Britton  
Alfredo Aliaga  
Kaye Mitchell  
Mickey Marckwardt

#### FIELD STAFF

##### MARA/MWANZA/SHINYANGA

**Supervisor**  
E.A. Malekela

**Editor**  
S. Massawe

**Interviewers**  
R. Nditi  
H. Jaha  
R. Meagle  
Z. Msingwa Jaha  
R. Ambrose  
E. Sekwao

##### ARUSHA/KILIMANJARO/TANGA

**Supervisor**  
A. Chuwa

**Editor**  
J. Shaidi

**Interviewers**  
P. Kabendela  
M. Luhindila  
P. Mwalusamba  
T. Mduma  
H. Msika  
J. Mndalila  
F. Nyange

**LINDI/MTWARA/RUVUMA/COAST**

**Supervisor**  
A. Komba

**Editor**  
G. Komba

**Interviewers**  
R. Biscko  
M. Chambo  
T. Shegwando  
Z. Ngongi  
B. Mjema  
O. Ndunguru  
E. Kiria

**KAGERA/KIGOMA/TABORA/SINGIDA**

**Supervisor**  
I. Aboud

**Editor**  
F. Matola

**Interviewers**  
D. Chibolyani  
S. Mkane  
E. Tarimo  
H. Malima  
M. Kiwale  
V. Mganga  
T. Mtavangu

**DAR ES SALAAM/DODOMA/MOROGORO**

**Supervisor**  
S.M. Aboud

**Editor**  
E. Mashenene

**Interviewers**  
M. Abdi  
A. Yona  
E. Balantanda  
Z. Mremi  
J. Tagalile  
M. Mamuya  
R. Lema  
O. Kipalo

**RUKWA/MBEYA/IRINGA**

**Supervisor**  
S. Ndaki

**Editor**  
F. Tumai

**Interviewers**  
R. Mcha  
A. Kipera  
L. Mwingira  
H. Mgamba  
R. Mvungi  
J. Kinyaga  
L. Buretta